Introduction
مقدمة

Welcome to Connect

Primary 4

أهلًا بكم مع سلسلة كونكت
الصف الرابع الابتدائى

Aims of the Parents' Guide

This Parents' Guide creates an enjoyable and engaging environment full of fun engaging activities, to encourage the students' language development.

The Parents' Guide aims to give Primary Four students the tools they need to develop their knowledge and use of English, and to increase their grasp of both the spoken and the written language, including basic phonetic sounds.

The course has been carefully designed to support whole child development; it not only supports the language development of the child, but also attends to their physical, cognitive, social and emotional needs.

Therefore, the activities combine life skills, values, issues and challenges, and Content and Language Integrated Learning (CLIL) with games, stories and projects. This is done in order to create a comprehensive, successful learning experience.

أهداف دليل ولى الأمر

يقدم دليل ولى الأمر إطار شيق وجذاب مع كثير من الانشطة الممتعة وذلك لتشجيع التلاميذ فى تطوير اللغة.

يهدف دليل ولى الأمر إلى توفير الأدوات المطلوبة لتلاميذ الصف الرابع الابتدائى لزيادة معلوماتهم وتطوير استخدامهم للغة الانجليزية سواء فى مهارات التحدث أو الكتابة بالإضافة إلى اصوات النطق الاساسية.

وقد تم اعداد هذا المنهج بعناية لمساعدة تطوير التلاميذ بشكل عام ليس فى اللغة وحسب ولكن ايضاً يقدم لهم ما يلبى احتياجاتهم النفسية والمعرفية والاجتماعية والعاطفية.

ولذلك فان الأنشطة تجمع بين المهارات الحياتية والقيم والقضايا والتحديات وتم تضمين المحتوى بألعاب وقصص ومشروعات. وتم عمل كل ذلك لخلق مجال تعلم متكامل وناجح.

Teaching phonics

The teaching of phonics plays an important role in developing literacy. An awareness of phonics facilitates the students' ability to discriminate between similar sounds and this develops their listening skills.

تدريس الصوتيات

يلعب تدريس الصوتيات دورًا هامًا في تطوير معرفة القراءة والكتابة. يعمل الوعي بالصوتيات على تسهيل قدرة التلاميذ على التمييز بين الأصوات المماثلة وبذلك يطور مهارات الاستماع الخاصة بهم.

Stories, activities, and songs promote and develop critical thinking and problem solving skills. The aim is to make thinking fun for children. While learning English, specific attention should be dedicated to the development of a child's ability to recall information, ask questions, make decisions, solve problems, evaluate and organize information. Within the materials as a whole, the students actively contribute to their own cognitive development, which helps to create confident, smart, early thinkers.

تعمل القصص والأنشطة والأغاني على تعزيز وتطوير مهارات التفكير النقدى وحل المشكلات. الهدف هو جعل التفكير ممتع للأطفال. أثناء تعلم اللغة الإنجليزية، ينبغي تخصيص اهتمام خاص لتطوير قدرة الطفل على تذكر المعلومات وطرح الأسئلة واتخاذ القرارات وحل المشكلات وتقييم وتنظيم المعلومات. وفى المادة الدراسية المقدمة، يساهم التلاميذ بشكل فعال في تطويرهم المعرفي، مما يساعد على خلق مفكرين مبتكرين واثقين وأذكياء.

Teaching values

Values education is the teaching of values such as tolerance, honesty, cooperation and independence. These values help to create good citizens, and are very important development step for children of this age.

تعليم القيم

إن تعليم القيم هو تعليم القيم مثل التسامح والصدق والتعاون والاستقلال. هذه القيم تساعد على خلق مواطنين صالحين، وهي خطوة إنمائية مهمة جدًا للأطفال في هذا العمر.

The five major areas identified by the framework are:

1- Citizenship issues
2- Collaboration issues
3- Celebrating identity issues
4- Technological awareness issues
5- Environmental responsibility issues

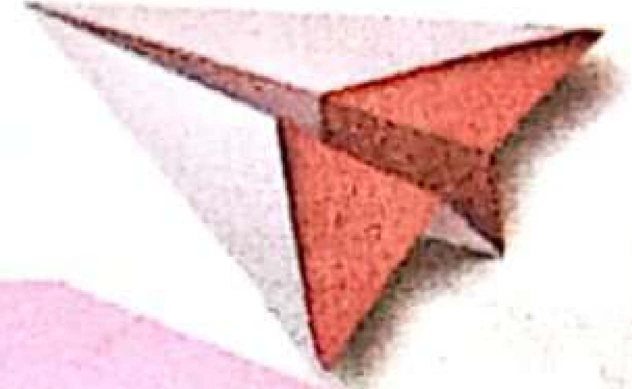
المجالات الخمسة الرئيسية المقدمة فى المنهج هى:

١- قضايا المواطنة
٢- قضايا المساهمة والمشاركة
٣- قضايا هوية الاحتفال
٤- قضايا الوعى التكنولوجى
٥- قضايا المسؤولية عن البيئة





Contents

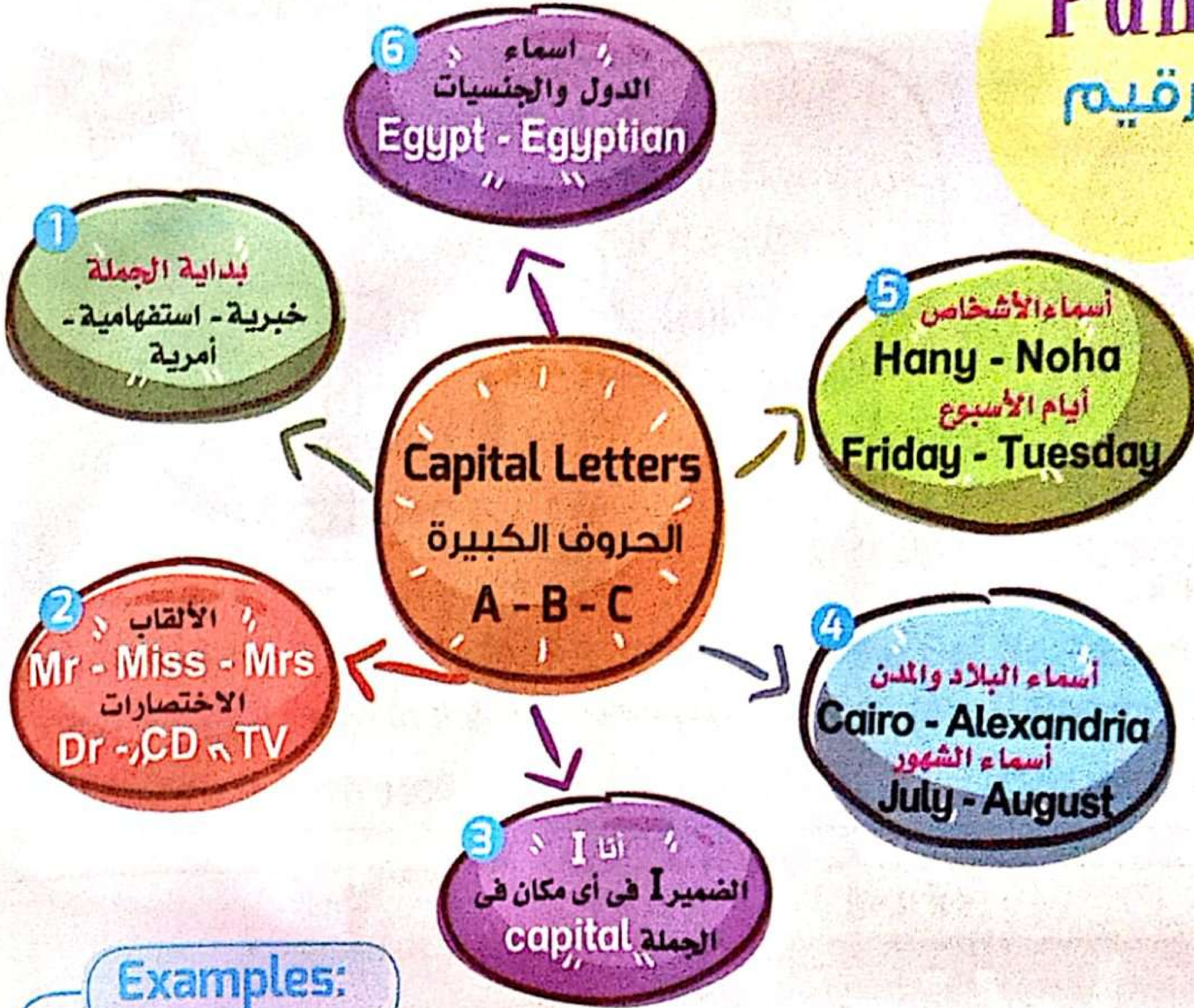






- يوجد أسئلة خاصة بالازهر الشريف قبل امتحان كل وحدة

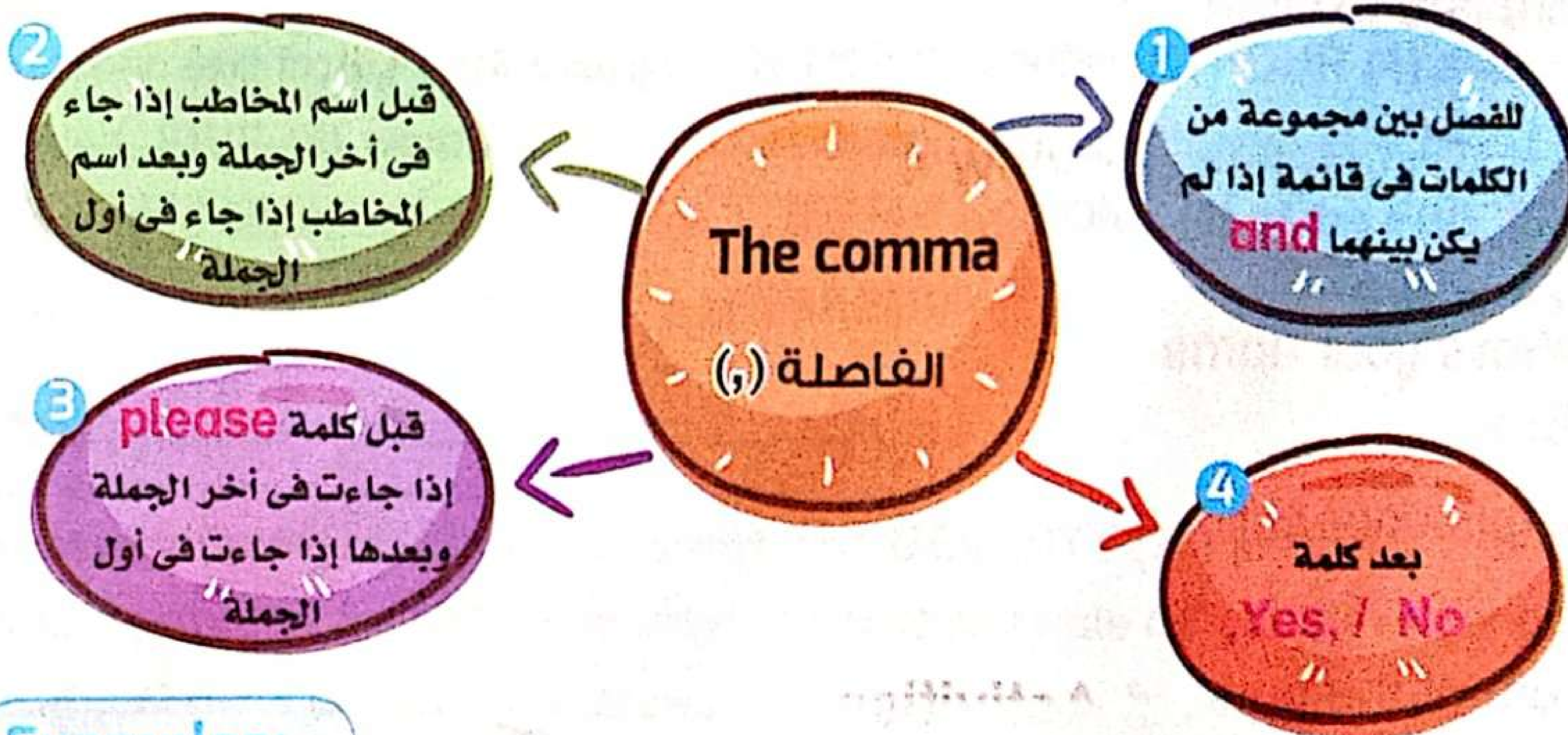
Punctuation
علامات الترقيم





Examples:

1. Omar is a doctor. (جملة خبرية)
2. Close your book. (جملة أمرية)
3. When did you go Giza ? (جملة استفهامية)
4. Mr Tarek plays tennis on Tuesday. (الألقاب وأيام الأسبوع)
5. I want some food. I'm hungry. (الضمير I)
6. She visited Cairo in July. (أسماء المدن والشهور)



Examples:

1. I want paper, pencils and pens. (للفصل بين مجموعة كلمات فى قائمة)
2. Come here, Walid. / Walid, come here. (اسم مخاطب)
3. Give me this book, please. / Please, give me this book. (كلمة Please)
4. Yes, he is. / No, she isn't. (بعد Yes, / No,)

Full stop
النقطة (.)
فى نهاية الجملة
الخبرية والأمرية

Question mark
علامة الاستفهام (?)
فى نهاية السؤال

The end of the sentence
نهاية الجملة

Exclamation mark (!) علامة التعجب
فى حالة الترحيب
أو التعجب

Examples:

1. We are pupils. (جملة خبرية)
2. Close your eyes. (جملة أمرية)
3. What's your name? (جملة استفهامية)
4. Hello! Adel. (علامة تعجب)

Activities

Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

1. this is a book
2. laila is a excited
3. do you like chicken
4. what's your name
5. is this your cat
6. i am at the park
7. he is a doctor
8. where are you from

Fourth Year
Primary

2023 - 2024

Specification for Fourth Year Primary

مواصفات الصف الرابع الابتدائي ٢٠٢٣ - ٢٠٢٤

Marks:30 Time: One hour and a half

A- Listening (6 Marks)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (6 Marks)

A text about **FOURTY (40)** words related to the Set Books is provided. Learners are asked to listen to the text and answer **FOUR (4)** multiple choice questions with **FOUR (4)** options each **(One mark and a half each)**

B- Reading (14 Marks)

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 Marks)

FOUR (4) MCQs related to vocabulary based on the Set Books are provided. Learners are asked to choose the correct answer from the **FOUR (4)** options given. **(One mark each)**

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (4 Marks)

An unseen text from **FORTY (40)** to **FIFTY (50)** words with **FOUR (4)** deletions is provided. **FIVE (5)** words related to vocabulary are also given in a box. Learners are asked to complete each deletion in the text with **ONE (1)** of the **FIVE (5)** words given. The first sentence should be written in full. **(One mark each)**

4 Read the text and answer the questions: (4 Marks)

An unseen literary or informational text from **SEVENTY (70)** to **EIGHTY (80)** words is provided. The text should be at the appropriate difficulty level for primary **FOUR**. Learners are asked to answer:

A. TWO (2) MCQ questions with FOUR (4) options each dealing with TWO(2) of the following reading comprehension skills:

- Identify the general idea of the text.
- Demonstrate understanding of specific details in a text.

• Determine the meaning of words and phrases in a text.

(One mark each)

B. TWO (2) open ended questions dealing with TWO (2) of the following reading comprehension skills:

• Describe the relationship between two people, events, ideas, or pieces of information in a text.

• Make logical inferences from the text.

• Summarize the key supporting details and ideas in a text.

(Two marks each)

C- Writing (10 Marks)

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4 Marks)

FOUR (4) structure sentences related to what learners have studied are provided. Learners are asked to complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) given between brackets. **(One mark each)**

6 Punctuate the following: (1 Mark)

A simple statement (sentence or question) of about **SIX (6)** words with **TWO (2)** missing punctuation marks is provided (**Capital letter / Full Stop / Question Mark / Exclamation Mark / Comma**). Learners are asked to punctuate them correctly.

(Half a mark each)

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: (5 Marks)

Learners are asked to write a paragraph of not less than **EIGHTEEN (18)** words using **TWO (2)** given guiding elements that can be words, questions, fact file..... etc.

(One mark for relevance of ideas – One mark for vocabulary- One mark for grammar- One mark for spelling- One mark for punctuation)

طريقة شرح السؤال الخامس فى ورقة الامتحان

5 Read and write the correct form of the words(s) between brackets:

- اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس.
- يطلب من الطالب تصحيح الكلمة من بين القوسين حسب القواعد اللغوية التى درسها.
- يعطى للطالب أربعة جمل للتدريب على القواعد اللغوية التى درسها ويكتب الطالب الشكل الصحيح للكلمة من بين القوسين.

5 Read and write the correct form of the words(s) between brackets:

1. She is .... **(watch)** TV.

   She is **watching** TV.

2. How .... **(be)** you?

   How **are** you?

3. Does he .... **(likes)** bread?

   Does he **like** bread?

4. Can you .... **(reading)** a story?

   Can you **read** a story?

5. How do you .... **(feeling)**?

   How do you **feel**?

6. I like .... **(play)** sports.

   I like **playing** sports.

7. What do you do .... **(in)** Saturdays?

   What do you do **on** Saturdays?

8. He .... **(are)** drawing a picture?

   He **is** drawing a picture.

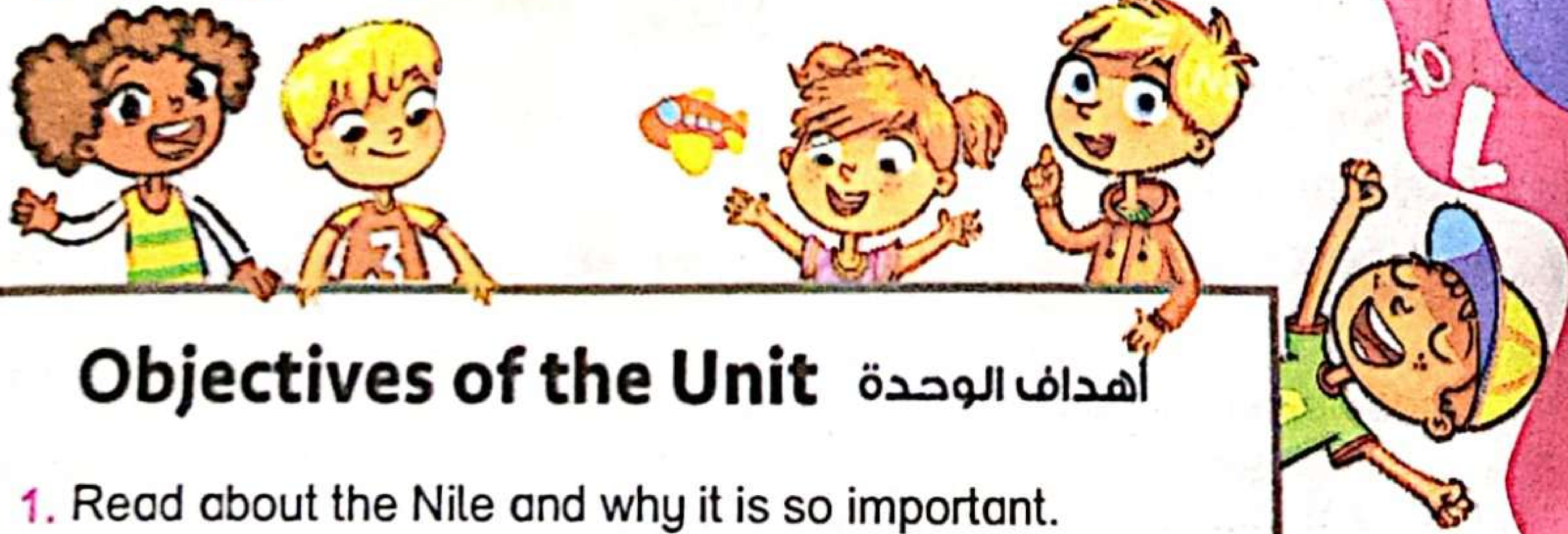
Theme 3

My society

Unit 7

This is where I live

هذا المكان الذى أعيش فيه



Objectives of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

1. Read about the Nile and why it is so important.

- يقرأ التلميذ عن النيل وسبب أهميته الكبيرة.

2. Talk about my neighborhood in the past and now.

- يتكلم التلميذ عن الحى الذى يعيش فيه فى الماضى والحاضر.

3. Use regular and irregular past simple verb forms.

- يستخدم التلميذ صيغ الافعال المنتظمة وغير المنتظمة فى الماضى البسيط.

4. Practice the long vowel sounds.

- يتدرب التلميذ على نطق الاصوات المتحركة ممتدة النطق.

5. Practice simplifying fractions.

- يتدرب التلميذ على تبسيط الكسور.

6. Write about a memory.

- يكتب التلميذ عن ذكرى معينة .





LESSON 1 ★ The Nile



Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:


building مبنى


river نهر


city مدينة


forest غابة

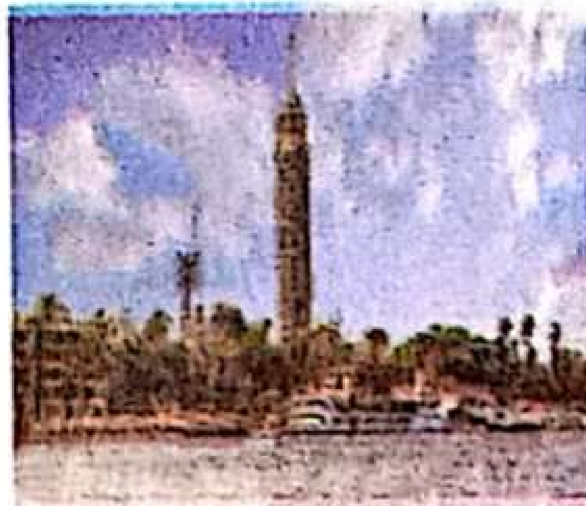
Different environments
بيئات مختلفة


desert صحراء

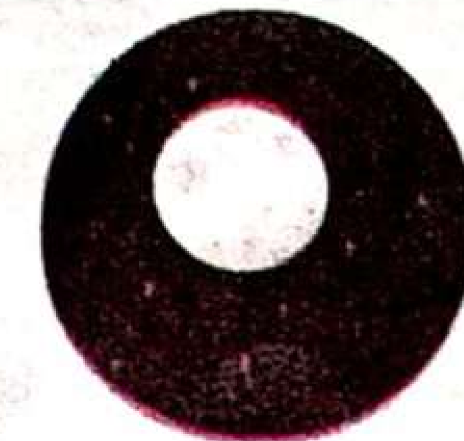

mountain جبل


village قرية


oasis واحة


The Nile نهر النيل


the center of the earth
باطن الارض


the moon القمر

Unit 7 This is where I live

Other words كلمات أخرى

the shortest	الأقصر	about	حوالى / تقريبا
the longest	الأطول	kilometer	كيلومتر
the widest	الأعرض	Australia	قارة استراليا
reptiles	زواحف	planet	كوكب
home	موطن	branch	فرع
in the world	فى العالم	decide	يقرر
the Nile crocodile	تمساح النيل	the Cairo Tower	برج القاهرة
the Amazon	نهر الأمازون		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضى
live	يعيش	lived
travel	يسافر	traveled
guess	يخمن	guessed
decide	يقرر	decided

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضى
have / has	يملك	had
know	يعرف	knew
bring	يجلب / يُحضر	brought
choose	يختار	chose

Language Functions وظائف لغوية

1 لتذكر عند مقارنة شخص او شئ مع أشخاص أو أشياء نستخدم:

الشخص / الشئ + is + the + الصفة + est.

- The Nile is the longest river.

2 للسؤال عن التخيير بين شيئين أو أكثر نستخدم: Which

- Which of these rivers is the Nile?

3 للسؤال عن العدد نستخدم:

How many + اسم جمع + do / does + فاعل + فعل فى المصدر?

- How many pens does Ahmed have?

4 للاقتراح نستخدم:

Let's هيا بنا + فعل فى المصدر?

- Let's do the quiz.

Study the following

ندرس فى هذا الدرس معلومات عن نهر النيل كما يلى:

1. The Nile is the longest river in the world. – نهر النيل أطول نهر فى العالم.
2. The Nile is about 6,670 kilometers long. – يبلغ طول نهر النيل حوالى ٦٦٧٠ كيلومتر.
3. That's like traveling to the center of the earth. – يساوى ذلك السفر إلى مركز الأرض.
4. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. – يوجد فرعان لنهر النيل فى مصر.
5. The Nile is home for different kinds of animals. – نهر النيل موطن لأنواع مختلفة من الحيوانات.
6. Let's do this quiz. – هيا نحل هذا الإختبار (اللغز).

1 Read and answer the questions. What do you know about the Nile?

اقرأ ثم أجب عن الأسئلة. ماذا تعرف عن النيل؟ (جميع أسئلة كتاب الطالب مجابة آخر الكتاب)

1. Which one of these sentences is true? Check the correct answer.

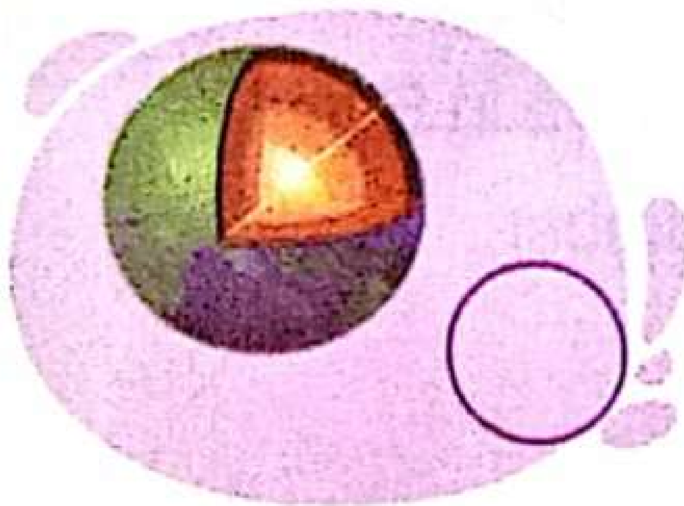
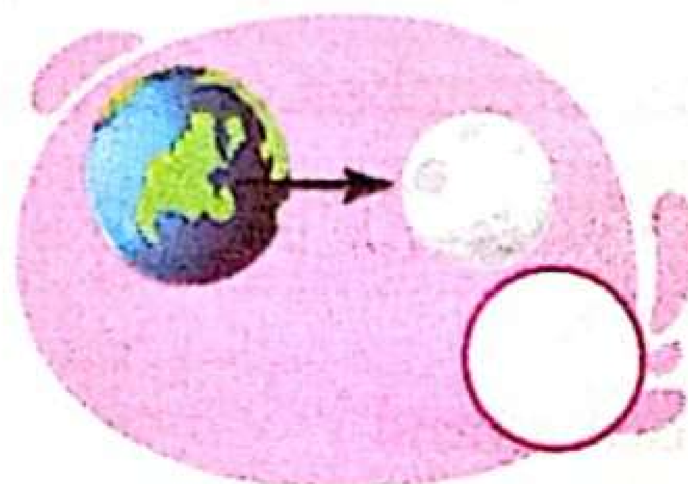
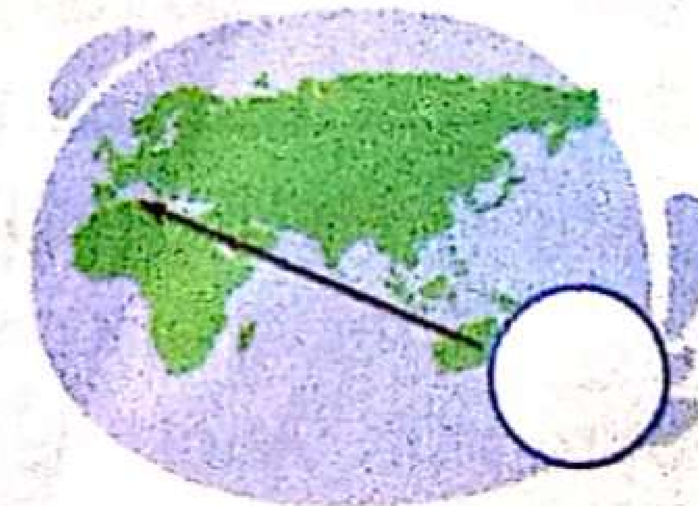
١. أى من الجمل الآتية صحيح؟ تأكد من اجابتك (من الفقرة السابقة):

	True	False
1 The Nile is the shortest river in the world.		
2 The Nile is the longest river in the world.		
3 The Nile is the widest river in the world.		

2. The Nile is about 6,670 kilometers long. That's like:

٢. يبلغ طول نهر النيل حوالى ٦٦٧٠ كيلومتر وذلك يساوى لـ:

a traveling to the center of the earth
b traveling to the moon
c traveling to Australia.

3. Which of these rivers is the Nile? How do you know?

٣. أى من الأنهار التالية نهر النيل؟ كيف تعرف؟

a 

b 

c 

4. How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt? ٤. كم عدد فروع نهر النيل فى مصر؟

a 1 b 2 c 3 →

2 Listen to Sara and Dina doing the quiz. Which answer do they get wrong?

استمع إلى سارة ودينا أثناء حل الإختبار القصير. أي إجابة كانت خاطئة لديهم؟

استمع إلى النص: 

Tapescript نص الاستماع



Sara : Let's do this quiz.

Dina : What's it about?

Sara : The Nile.

Dina : That sounds very interesting.

Sara : Of course. The Nile brings life to the whole of Egypt. No River Nile, no Egypt. Come on, let's try. Question 1, which sentence is true? Is the Nile the shortest, the longest or the widest river in the world?

Dina : Hmm, I don't know. I guess it's the longest, what do you think?

Sara : Yeah, I know both the Amazon and the Nile are very, very long. Let's choose 'b'. Next question: 'The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long, is it like traveling to the center of the earth, traveling to the moon, or traveling to Australia?

Dina : Maybe traveling to the center of the earth?

Sara : Hmm, I'm not sure, that sounds like a good guess.
Number 3, we need to look at the pictures and decide which river is the Nile?

Dina : I think it's 'c'.

Sara : Why?

Dina : In 'c' you can see The Cairo Tower, so it's clearly in Egypt!

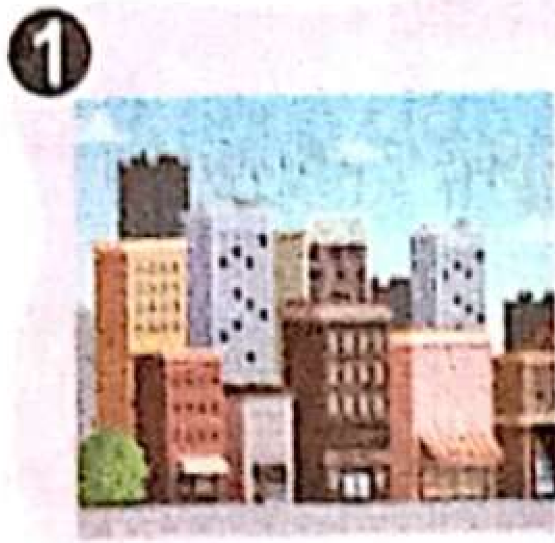
Sara : OK, last one. How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt?

Dina : I'm going to say three, that sounds like a good number.
Erm, check on your phone.

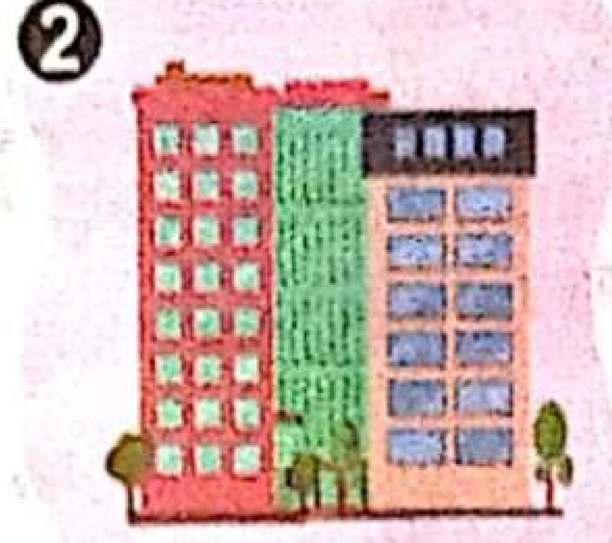
Sara : OK. Aha! There are 2 branches!

3 Listen and say. Then write: استمع وقل ثم اكتب:

building - city - desert - forest - mountain - oasis - river - village

1 

city

2 

------

3 

------

4 

------

5 

------

6 

------

7 

------

8 

Find out



Can you guess how the Nile got its name? Why was it named the Nile?.

هل تستطيع أن تخمن كيف نهر النيل اشتق اسمه من؟ ولماذا سمى النيل؟



Did you know?

The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives in it. Can you guess how long the Nile crocodile is?

نهر النيل موطن لأنواع مختلفة من الأسماك والطيور والسلاحف. ويعيش تمساح النيل فى نهر النيل ويعد واحد من اكبر الزواحف على وجه الأرض. هل تستطيع أن تخمن طول تمساح النيل؟

Answer

The Nile crocodile is the second largest reptile in the world. It's between 3,5 - 6 m long.

يعتبر تمساح النيل ثاني أطول نوع من الزواحف في العالم. يبلغ طوله ٣,٥ إلى ٦ متر.

Activities



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. The Nile is the .... river in the world.

a tallest   b shortest   c longest   d widest

2. The Nile has .... branches in Egypt.

a four   b two   c three   d five

3. The Nile is .... kilometers long.

a 6,670   b 6,690   c 6,680   d 9,670

4. The Nile is the .... for different kinds of animals.

a earth   b home   c oasis   d village

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. The Nile has two .... in Egypt.

a mountains   b branches   c buildings   d forests

2. The Nile is home .... different kinds of sea animals.

a for   b of   c to   d from

3. The Nile is about 6,670 kilometers ....

a tall   b long   c wide   d short

4. .... of these rivers is the Nile?

a When   b Which   c How   d Why

Help your child deal with such questions.   ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:
اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

reptiles - branches - crocodile - different - short

(الجيزة - إدارة البدرشين ٢٠٢٣م)

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It has two ❶.......... in Egypt. It's hour for ❷.......... kinds of fish and birds. The Nile ❸.......... lives in it. It's one of the planet's largest ❹.......... .

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:
اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. How many .... (branch) does the Nile have?
2. The Nile is the .... (longer) river in the world.
3. Which of .... (this) rivers is the Nile?
4. Let's .... (doing) this quiz.

5 Punctuate the following:
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

what do you know about the Nile

----

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

The River Nile

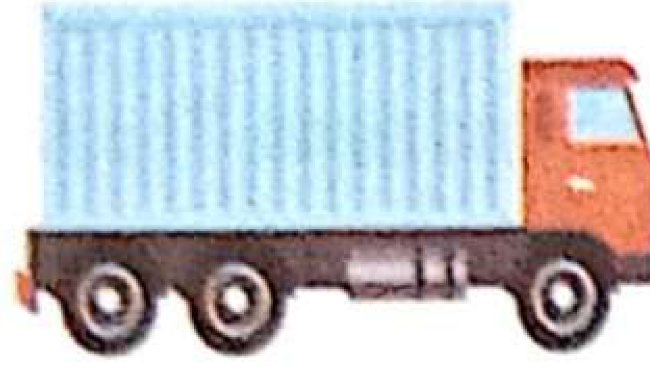
longest - reptiles

LESSON 2

★ A short story about grandpa


استمع إلى المفردات:


street شارع


truck عربة نقل


dig يحفر


grass عشب

Vocabulary
المفردات


grandpa جد

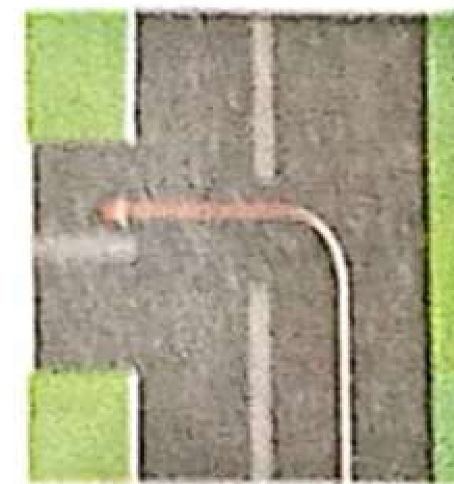

game لعبة

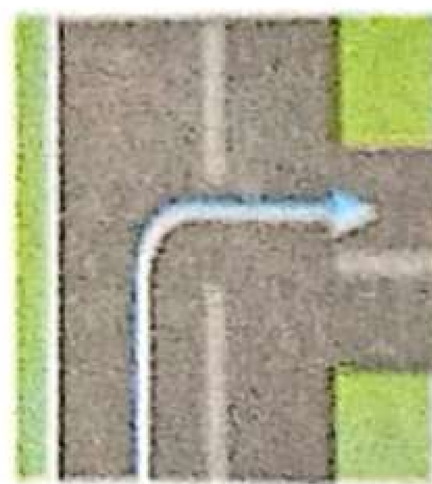

box صندوق


metal معدن


football
كرة القدم


the Colossi of Memnon
تمثالا ممنون


left يسار


right يمين



Key vocabulary

memories	ذكريات
wonder	يتعجب/ يتسائل
pull out	يستخرج
bury	يدفن
curious	فضولى

Other words كلمات أخرى

excited	متحمس
quiet	هادئ
visitor	زائر
road	طريق
space	مساحة/ فضاء
year	عام
ground	ارض
old	قديم / عجوز
smile	ابتسامة
inside	داخل/ بالداخل
subject	مادة دراسية / موضوع

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضى
play	يلعب	played
cross	يعبر	crossed
wonder	يتسائل	wondered
pull out	يستخرج	pulled out
bury	يدفن	buried
study	يدرس	studied

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضى
grow up	يكبر	grew up
dig	يحفر	dug
sit down	يجلس	sat down
find	يجد	found
see	يرى	saw
know	يعرف	knew
get up	يستيقظ	got up
do	يعمل/ يفعل	did
say	يقول	said

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

from all around the world	من حول انحاء العالم
on his face	على وجهه
on your way home	فى طريقك للمنزل
on this street	فى هذا الشارع
do your homework	قم بعمل واجبك المنزلى

Grammar قواعد لغوية

Past simple الماضي البسيط

1 Form التكوين

باقى الجملة + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + Subject فاعل (كل الضمائر)

- يتكون الماضى البسيط من التصريف الثانى للفعل وتنقسم الافعال الى :-

- اولا : افعال منتظمة (Regular verbs) وهى الافعال التى يضاف اليها (ed) فى الماضى كما يلى:

- اذا انتهى الفعل المنتظم بحرف (e) نضيف اليه (d) فقط :

live → lived   love → loved

- اذا انتهى الفعل بـ (حرف ساكن + y) نحذف حرف (y) ونضيف (ied) :

bury → buried   carry → carried

- لكن اذا انتهى بحرف متحرك + y نضيف ed فقط :

play → played   stay → stayed

- بعض الافعال يضاعف بها الحرف الاخير عند اضافة ed:

stop → stopped

- ثانيا : الافعال غير المنتظمة (Irregular verbs) وهى الافعال التى لا يضاف اليها ed فى الماضى وتحفظ كما هى:

go → went   run → ran

2 Use الاستخدام

- نستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن فعل تم وانتهى فى الماضى.

- We were in the village when we grew up.
- We played football in the street.

3 Negative النفى

- لنفى الماضى البسيط نستخدم :

فعل فى المصدر .inf + didn't + فاعل

- I didn't live in the city when I was young.

4 Question السؤال

- فى السؤال نستخدم:

? مصدر الفعل .inf + فاعل + did + (كلمة استفهام)

- للاجابة :

.باقى الجملة + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + فاعل

- How did Grandpa feel when he saw his old street?
- He was excited.

- في حالة السؤال بـ(هل ...؟) نستخدم:

Did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ?

- Did you do your homework?
- Yes, I did. اجابة فى الاثبات — No, I didn't اجابة فى النفى

- فعل يكون مضارع وماضى (Verb to be (present and past:

Subject فاعل	Present مضارع	Past ماضى
I	am	was
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	is	was
We / You / They / اسم جمع	are	were

- Was the homework easy?
- Yes, it was. اجابة فى الاثبات — No, it wasn't اجابة فى النفى
- Were there many cars?
- Yes, there were. اجابة فى الاثبات — No, there weren't اجابة فى النفى

5 Keywords الكلمات الدالة

yesterday - last (week - month - year) - in the past - ago - in + سنة ماضية (2019) - once - when

Study the following

1. Look, this was my street. – انظر ذلك كان شارعى.
2. Grandpa was very excited – كان جدى متحمس جدا.
3. There are lots of visitors from all around the world. – هناك الكثير من الزوار من جميع انحاء العالم.
4. We played football on this street. – لعبنا كرة القدم فى هذا الشارع.
5. Grandpa looked right and left, and he crossed the road. – نظر الجد يمينا ويسارا ثم عبر الطريق.
6. The road had lots of trucks and cars. – كان يوجد فى الطريق الكثير من عربات النقل والسيارات.
7. He had a big smile on his face. – كانت لديه ابتسامه كبيرة على وجهه.
8. Let's sit down and look inside the box. – هيا نجلس وننظر داخل الصندوق.

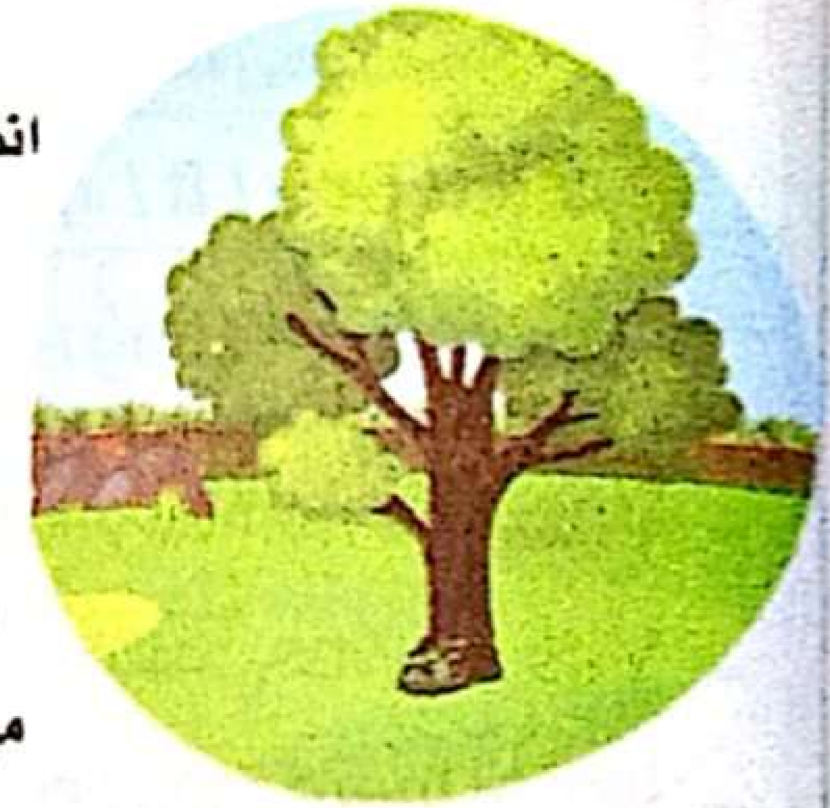
1 Read and answer: What does Grandpa find? اقرأ وأجب. ماذا وجد الجد؟



استمع إلى النص:

Grandpa and his box of memories

"Look, this was my street". Grandpa was very excited. We were in the village where he grew up. It is near the Colossi of Memnon.



انظر ذلك كان شارعى، كان جدى متحمس جدا. كنا فى القرية حيث نشأ جدى. القرية قريبة من تمثالا ممنون.

"It was very quiet when I lived here," said Grandpa. "Now, there are lots of visitors from all around the world."

قال جدى ،كانت القرية هادئة جدا عندما كنت اعيش هنا.، ،يوجد الان الكثير من الزوار من حول انحاء العالم.،

"That's where my friend lived. We played football on this street. There were no cars then."

، هنا يعيش صديقى. لعبنا كرة القدم فى هذا الشارع. لم يكن هناك سيارات وقتها.،

Grandpa looked right and left, and he crossed the road. The road had lots of trucks and cars.

نظر الجد يمينا ويسارا وعبر الطريق. كان فى الطريق الكثير من عربات النقل والسيارات.

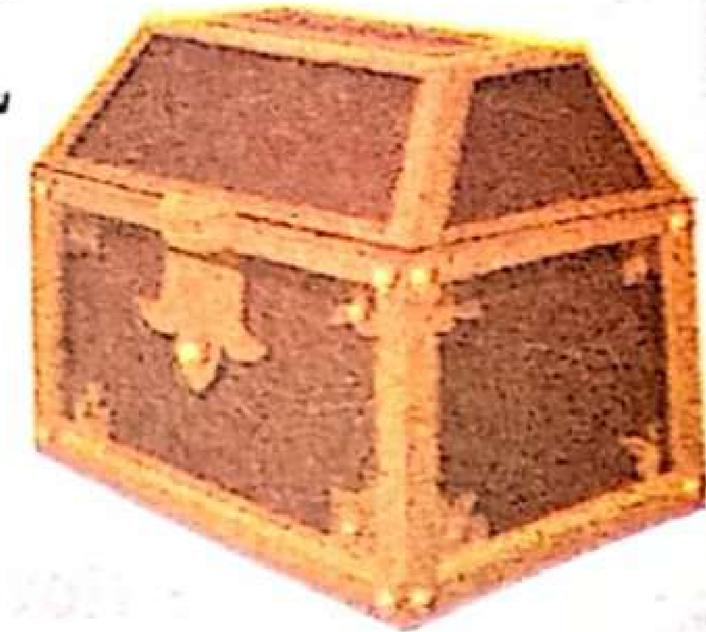
"And this," he said "is where I lived". We looked at the space. There was no house. There was only grass and one big tree.

قال جدى ،وهنا كنت اعيش، نظرنا الى مكان المنزل. لم يكن هناك منزل. كان يوجد فقط عشب وشجرة كبيرة.

"Hmm, I wonder. It was so many years ago...." Grandpa looked at the tree.

نظر الجد إلى الشجرة وقال ، أنا متعجب كان ذلك منذ اعوام كثيرة.،

Grandpa walked to the tree. He looked at the ground. Then he started digging. He pulled out an old, metal box. He had a big smile on his face.



سار الجد نحو الشجرة. ونظر الى الارض ثم بدأ بالحفر. استخرج صندوق معدنى قديم. وقد ارتسمت على وجهه ابتسامة عريضة.

"Look!" he said. He was very excited. "We were eight years old when we buried this. Let's sit down and look inside the box."

"Yes, please," I said. "I'm very curious!"

قال ،انظر. كان متحمسا جدا. ، كان عمرنا ثمانية اعوام عندما دفنا هذا الصندوق، هيا نجلس وننظر ما بداخل الصندوق،

قلت ،نعم من فضلك، ،انا فضولى جدًا.

2 Read and complete the table. In the story, what was different in the past?
اقرأ وأكمل الجدول. ما الذي اختلف في القصة في الماضي؟

In the past	Now
very quiet	lots of visitors

3 Answer the questions. Then read again and check:
اجب عن الأسئلة ثم اقرأ مرة أخري وتأكد:

1. Where is Grandpa's village?
١- أين قرية الجد؟

----

2. How did Grandpa feel when he saw his old street?
٢- كيف شعر الجد عندما رأى شارعه القديم؟

----

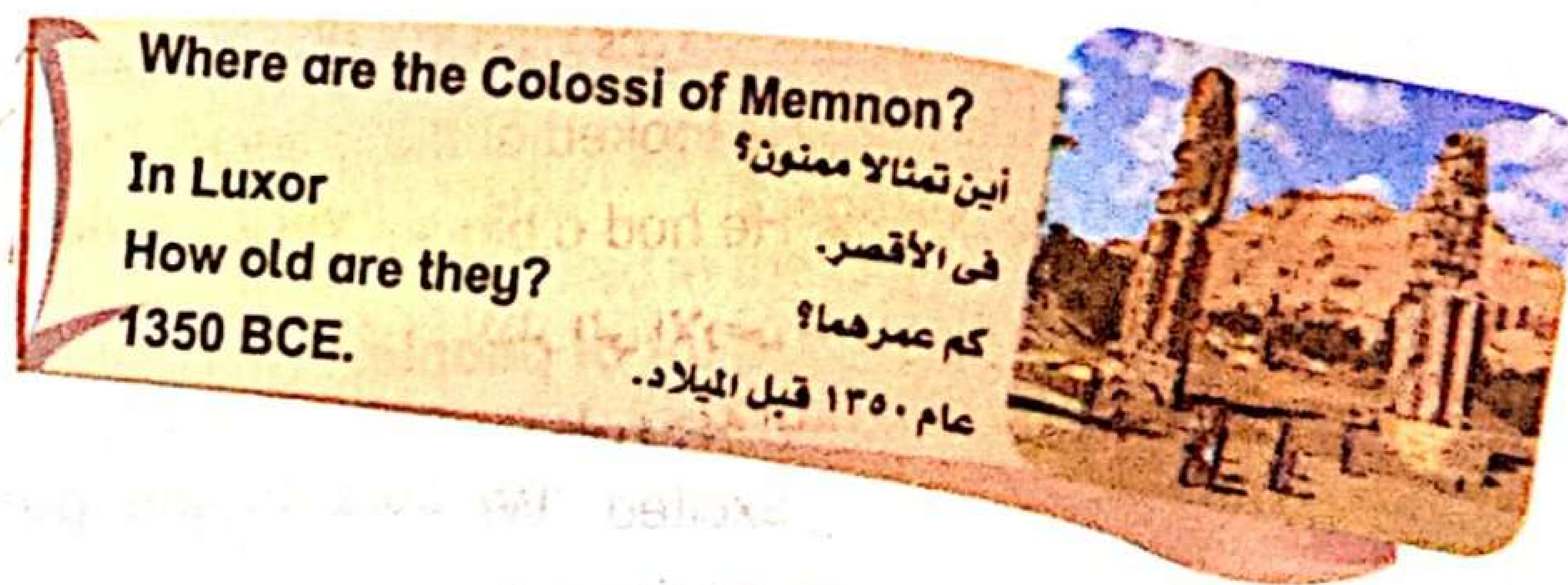
3. How did he feel when he found the box? How do you know?
٣- كيف شعر عندما وجد الصندوق؟ كيف تعرف؟

----

4. How did Grandpa know where to look for the box?
٤- كيف عرف الجد أين يبحث عن الصندوق؟

Find out





4 Look at the story on page 6 again. Find and write the verbs in the past:
انظر إلى القصة صفحة ٦ فى الكتاب المدرسى مرة آخرى. واعثر على الأفعال فى الماضى واكتبها.

lived ---

----

5 **Write the verbs in the correct column. Can you add more verbs to the table.** اكتب الأفعال فى العمود الصحيح. هل يمكنك إضافة افعال اكثر للجدول؟

Regular past	Irregular past
lived	was

6 **Complete these sentences about the story.** أكمل هذه الجمل عن القصة:



is - was - are - were - are

Grandpa's village 1 was very quiet. Now, there 2 .... a lot of people.

There 3 .... no cars in the past. Now, there 4 .... a lot of trucks and cars.

Grandpa 5 .... eight years old when he buried the box of memories. Now, Grandpa 6 .... very old.



Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Let's .... inside the box.

a look b cross c know d wonder

2. Grandpa buried the box of ....

a trucks b memories c streets d games

3. Grandpa had a big .... on his face.

a metal b space c smile d road

4. When we were eight, we .... in the park.

a grew b played c said d found

2 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Our grandpa lived in a village many years ago. He loved his village very much. Our grandpa's village was very quiet. He liked green plants. Our grandpa visited our city last year. He was excited to visit the city. When he walked in our city, he was sad.Grandpa saw a lot of cars and trucks in the city. Grandpa's village was quiet and clean. Grandpa said, "The city is very noisy".

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. There are lots of .... in the village.

a trucks b plants c noise d factories

2. Grandpa was .... when he walked in the city.

a sad b happy c cold d hot

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did Grandpa see in the city?

- -

4. How was Grandpa's village?

- -

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:
اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Our street .... (is) quiet many years ago.
2. Now there .... (were) lots of visitors around us.
3. Grandpa .... (bury) the box of memories in the past.
4. How .... (does) grandpa feel when he saw his old street?

4 Punctuate the following:
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

grandpa was very curious

----

5 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

My Grandpa's village

quiet - no cars

LESSON 3 ★ A SHORT STORY



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:

hole	جحر/ حفرة
pleased	مسرور
delighted	مسرور
excited	متحمس

mouse (mice)	فأر (فئران)
corner	ناصية (الشارع)
moral	درس اخلاقى
value	قيمة اخلاقية

Other words كلمات أخرى

city	مدينة
the country	القرية
ground	الارض
seed	بذرة
pretty	جميل
full	ملئ
bright lights	انوار ساطعة
reason	سبب
train	قطار
smoke	دخان/ عوادم
star	نجمة
noise	ضوضاء

incredibly	لا يصدق
loud	عالى
scared	مرعوب
sound	صوت
smell	رائحة
suddenly	فجأة
voice	صوت
exciting	مثير
life	حياه
good	جيد
situation	موقف

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضِ
visit	يزور	visited
stop	يتوقف	stopped
wait	ينتظر	waited
start	يبدأ	started
rain	تمطر	rained
cover	يغطى	covered
prepare	يحضر	prepared

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضِ
come	يأتى	came
eat	ياكل	ate
catch	يلحق	caught
run	يجرى	ran
go back	يرجع	went back
run away	يجرى بعيدا	ran away
think	يفكر	thought
learn	يتعلم	learnt
give	يعطى	gave
know	يعرف	knew

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

Thank you.	شكرا لك.
You know	كما نعرف
Why don't you?	لما لا...؟
feel about	يشعر بشأن
think of	يفكر في

catch a train	يلحق بقطار
at night	في الليل
just as	عندما
It's time for	حان وقت لـ
good for	جيد لـ

Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 للاقتراح يمكن أن نستخدم:

Why don't you + inf. ?

- Why don't you travel with me?

◉ ويمكن أيضا أن نستخدم:

Let's (هيا بنا) + inf.

- Let's travel to the city.

---

2 لنفي الافعال نستخدم not ولنفي الاسماء نستخدم no:

Not / no

- He was not prepared.
- There is no reason to wait.

---

3 جمع الأسماء

Plural (s)

◉ لجمع الأسماء بصفة عامة نضع حرف (s) آخر الاسم:

book → books   pen → pens

◉ لكن هناك اسماء لها جمع غير منتظم (شاذ):

mouse → mice   child → children

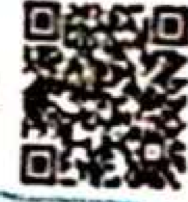
foot → feet   tooth → teeth

Study the following

1. The city mouse visited the country mouse. – زار فأر المدينة فأر القرية.
2. The country mouse was pleased. – كان فأر القرية مسرور.
3. The city is pretty and full of bright lights. – المدينة جميلة ومليئة بالأنوار الساطعة.
4. The country mouse was delighted and very excited. – كان فأر القرية مسرور ومتحمس جدًا.
5. There's no reason to wait. – لا يوجد سبب للإنتظار.
6. In the city, the smoke from the cars covered the stars. – حجب دخان السيارات النجوم فى المدينة.
7. The city is exciting. – المدينة مثيرة.
8. It's time for me to go back to the country. – حان وقت الرجوع إلى القرية.

1 Listen and read. Does the country mouse like the city?

استمع وأقرأ. هل يحب فأر القرية المدينة؟



استمع إلى النص:

City Mouse and Country Mouse

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground.
The country mouse was pleased. He gave his friend grass and seeds.

زار فأر المدينة فأر القرية فى جحره الذى يوجد فى الارض. كان فأر القرية مسرور. اعطى صديقه العشب والبذور.

The city mouse said. "Thank you. You know, the city is pretty and full of bright lights, why don't you come and see?"

The country mouse was delighted and very excited.



قال فأر المدينة ،شكرا لك، كما تعرف المدينة جميلة ومليئة بالانوار الساطعة لما لا تأتى وترى؟ كان فأر القرية مسرور ومتحمس.

The city mouse stopped eating and said, "There's no reason to wait. We can catch a train at eight." The two friends ran to the train, just as it started to rain.

توقف فأر المدينة عن تناول الطعام وقال لا يوجد سبب للانتظار. يمكن أن نركب القطار الساعة الثامنة. جرى الصديقان إلى القطار عندما بدأت الامطار فى الهطول.

In the city, the smoke from the cars covered the stars and the noise was incredibly loud. Country mouse was scared.
He wasn't prepared for so many new sounds and smells.

في المدينة حجبت عوادم السيارات النجوم وكانت الضوضاء صاخبة. فأر القرية كان مرعوبا. لم يكن مستعد لمثل هذا الاصوات والروائح الكثيرة والجديدة عليه.

Suddenly, a cat's voice said, "Hmm, two mice and some bread."
"Run, run, run" said the city mouse. They ran around the corner. The country mouse said, "Thank you my friend, the city is exciting, but it's time for me to go back to the country and back to where life is good for me."

فجاه سمع صوت قطة تقول ، فأران وبعض الخبز، قال فأر المدينة ،أجرى أجرى أجرى، جرى الفأران حول ناصية الشارع. قال فأر القرية ،شكرًا لك يا صديقى ، المدينة مثيرة ولكن حان وقت عودتى الى القرية حيث الحياة أفضل لى.

2 Answer the questions. Then read and check:

اجب عن الأسئلة ثم اقرأ وتأكد.

1. Where did the country mouse live? أين كان يعيش فأر القرية؟

....

2. What food did the country mouse give the city mouse?

ما الطعام الذى أعطاه فأر القرية إلى فأر المدينة؟

....

3. Why did the mice have to run away? لماذا كان يجب على الفأرين أن يهربا؟

....

4. How do you think the city mouse felt about the country life?

كيف ترى شعور فأر المدينة تجاه حياة القرية؟

....

5. What does the country mouse think of the city mouse's life?

ما رأى فأر القرية فى حياة فأر المدينة؟

....



Pronunciation

Long vowels الأصوات المتحركة الممتدة

/eɪ/	/i:/	/aɪ/	/oʊ/
gave	see	my	no
يعطى	يرى	ملكى	لا

- تمثل الاصوات السابقة أصوات متحركة ممتدة وفيما يلى أمثلة على كل صوت:

1 /eɪ/ long a

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية:

a-e	ea	ay	ai
make	great	way	pain

2 /i:/ long e

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية:

ee	e	ie	i	eo
feel	meter	field	police	people

3 /aɪ/ long i

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية:

i-e	i	igh	my
life	find	night	myself

4 /oʊ/ long o

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية:

no	o	o-e	oa
know	go	home	road

1 Find words in the story with the same sound. Complete the table:

أوجد الكلمات التى لها نفس الصوت فى القصة. أكمل الجدول:

gave /ei/	see /i:/	my /ai/	no /ou/
wait	seed		

2 Listen and check:

استمع وتأكد:



استمع إلى النص:

Tapescript  نص الاستماع

Narrator : gave /ei/

Actor : wait, eight, train, rain

Narrator : see / i: /

Actor : country, pleased, seeds, eating, me

Narrator : my /ai /

Actor : bright, lights, delighted, why, excited, mice, life

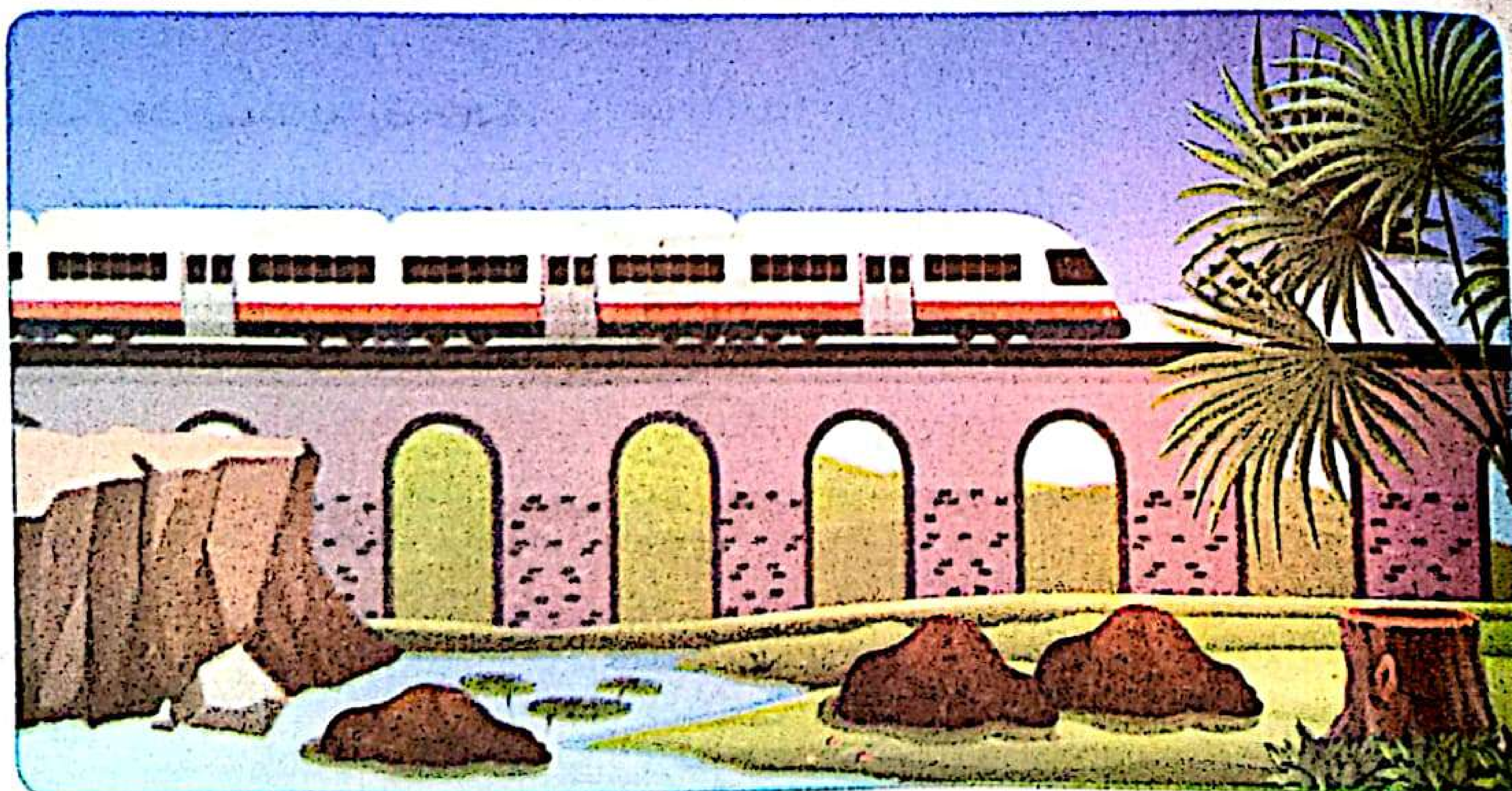
Narrator : no /ou /

Actor : hole, know, smoke, go, slow

3 Make sentences using two or more words with the long vowel sound:

كون جمل باستخدام كلمتين أو أكثر تحتوى على الأصوات المتحركة الممتدة:

1. /eI/ gave	2. /i:/ see
Wait, there's a train at eight	
3. /aI/ my	**4. /ou/ no**





Math: simplifying fractions

تبسيط الكسور

numerator بسط | denominator مقام

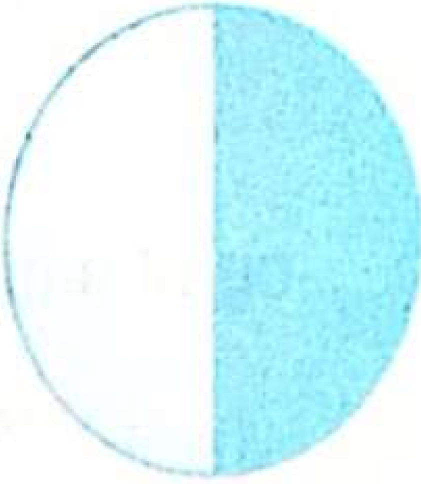
$$\frac{1}{2}$$

1 ← numerator

2 ← denominator



- لاحظ تمثل الدائرة هنا عدد صحيح ونعبر عنها ب 1



- لكن هنا قسمنا الدائرة الى نصفين لذا نعبر عن ذلك بـ $\frac{1}{2}$



- وهنا قسمنا الدائرة الى اربعة اجزاء ونعبر عن ذلك بـ $\frac{1}{4}$



شرح مقارنة الكسور وابسط صورة للكسر:

- لتبسيط الكسر نقسم البسط والمقام على نفس الرقم
- يمكن أن نضرب أو نقسم البسط والمقام على نفس الرقم مع بقاء قيمة الكسر كما هو:

$$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{4}{8} = \frac{8}{16} \quad / \quad \frac{27}{81} = \frac{9}{27} = \frac{3}{9} = \frac{1}{3}$$

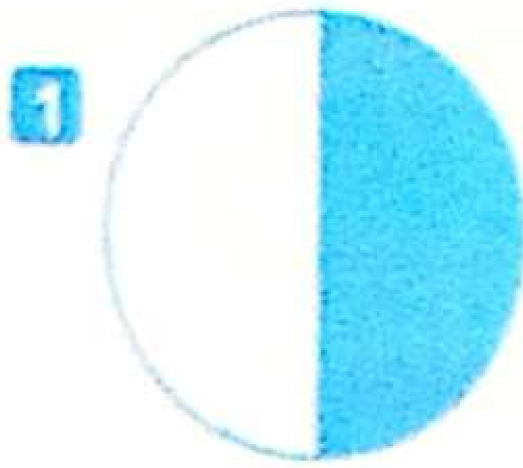
1 Label the numerator and denominator: حدد البسط والمقام:

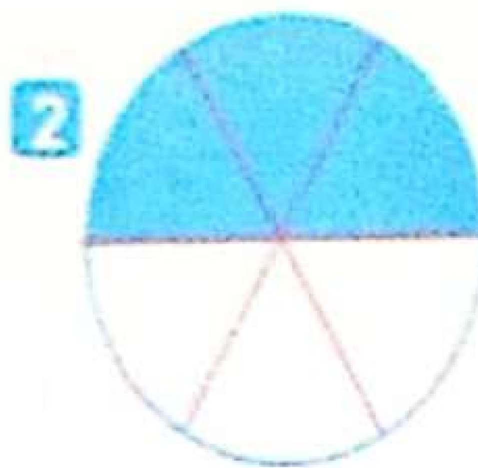
$\frac{1}{2}$

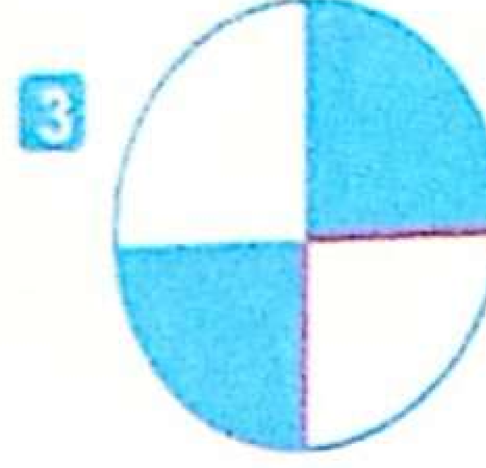
1 ⟵ ....

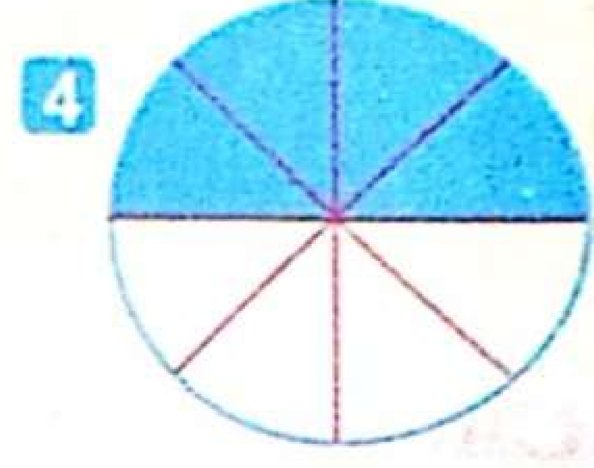
2 ⟵ ....

2 Look and match the fractions to the pictures: انظر وصل الكسور بالصور:

1 

2 

3 

4 

$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{2}{4}$ $\frac{3}{6}$ $\frac{4}{8}$

3 Read and answer: أقرأ وأجب:

1 $\frac{2}{4}$ is bigger than / smaller than / the same as $\frac{4}{8}$.

$\frac{1}{2}$ is bigger than / smaller than / the same as $\frac{3}{6}$.

2 Which fraction is a simpler version of $\frac{10}{40}$?

a $\frac{1}{2}$ b $\frac{2}{3}$ c $\frac{1}{4}$



Tip!

We can make a fraction simpler by dividing a numerator and denominator by the same number.

يمكن أن نبسط الكسر عن طريق قسمة البسط والمقام على نفس الرقم:

$\frac{10}{40}$ $10 \div 10 = 1$ $40 \div 10 = 4$ $\frac{10}{40} = \frac{1}{4}$



Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

pleased - visited - smoke - covered - city

One day, there was a city mouse and a country mouse. The country mouse ❶ .... the city mouse. The country mouse was ❷ .... and excited. When the country mouse went to the ❸ ...., he was scared of the ❹ .... that covered the sky. Then, he went back to the country where life was good for him.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. The mouse was in his .... in the ground.
   a hole   b seed   c value   d train
2. The city is .... of bright lights.
   a scared   b loud   c full   d pleased
3. We can .... a train at eight.
   a go   b catch   c rain   d learn
4. It's time to go .... to the country.
   a on   b back   c for   d in

3 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

there's a train at eight

----

4 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

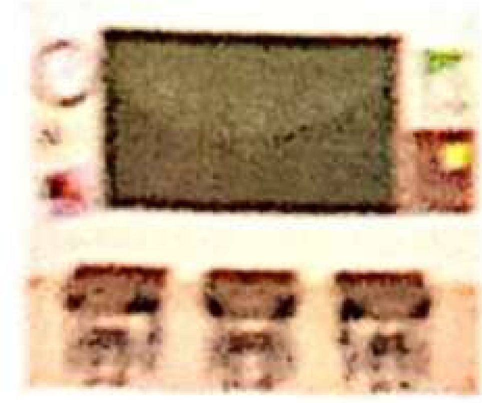
The city mouse and the country mouse

1- Where did the country mouse live?
2- How was the country mouse?

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

Lesson 4 ★ Writing

استمع إلى المفردات.


classroom فصل


T-shirt تي شيرت


nervous متوتر

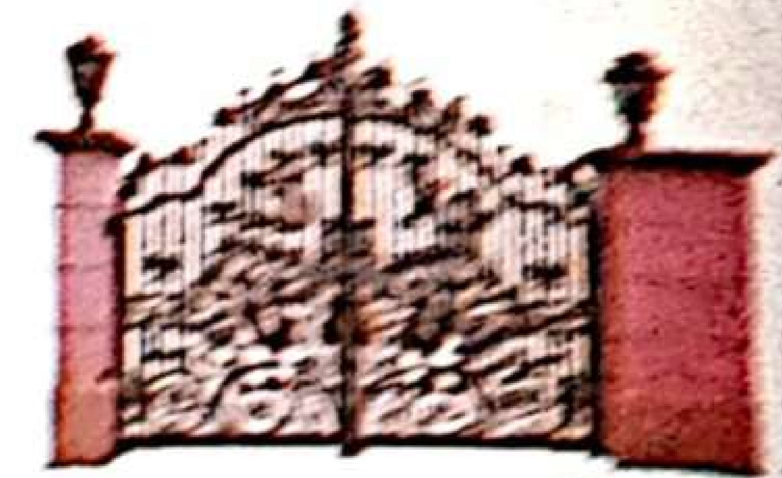
Key vocabulary
كلمات رئيسية


backpack حقيبة الظهر


put on يرتدي


pants بنطلون


gray رمادي


gate بوابة


toy لعبة


family عائلة


school مدرسة


teacher مدرسة

Other words كلمات أخرى

first day	أول يوم
Aswan	أسوان
home	منزل
kind	طيب/ عطوف
fun	متعة

math	رياضيات
How old?	كم عمر؟
Where ?	أين؟
Who ?	من (للعاقل)؟

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
remember	يتذكر	remembered
stay	يقيم/يبقى	stayed
walk into	يدخل	walked into
ask	يسأل	asked
call	ينادى/يسمى	called
carry	يحمل	carried
cry	يبكى	cried

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
go	يذهب	went
put on	يرتدى	put on
wear	يلبس	wore

Expressions and prepositions  تعبيرات وحروف الجر

- play with يلعب بـ
- next to بجوار
- It was fun. كان ممتع.

Study the following

1. I remember my first day of school. اتذكر اول أيامى فى المدرسة.
2. I was six years old. كان عمرى ست سنوات.
3. I lived in Aswan. كنت اعيش فى أسوان.
4. I was very nervous. كنت متوتر جدا.
5. I wanted to play with my toys. اردت اللعب بلعبى.
6. I didn't want to go to school. لم ارد الذهاب الى المدرسة.
7. I put on a blue T-shirt. ارتديت تى شيرت ازرق.
8. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy. طلب من المدرس الجلوس بجوار ولد.
9. The teacher was very kind. كان المدرس عطوف جداً.
10. We studied math and played games. ذاكرنا رياضيات ولعبنا العاب.

Unit 7 This is where I live

1 Think and say. How old are children when they start school?

فكر وقل. كم يكون عمر الأطفال عندما يبدأون المدرسة؟

2 Read and answer. How did Younis go to school?

اقرأ وأجب. كيف ذهب يونس إلى المدرسة؟



استمع إلى النص:

My first day of school



I remember my first day of school. I was six years old, and I lived in Aswan.

اتذكر أول يوم لى فى المدرسة. كنت فى السادسة من عمرى وكنت أعيش فى أسوان.

I was very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toys, I didn't want to go to school.

كنت متوتر. أحببت البقاء فى المنزل مع أسرتى. أردت اللعب بلعبى ولم أرد الذهاب إلى المدرسة.

I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school.

ارتديت تى شيرت أزرق وبنطلون رصاصى وحذاء أسود. حملت حقيبة ظهرى. وسرت أنا وأمى إلى المدرسة.

At the school gate, I wanted to cry. I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Marwan.

واردت ان أبكى عند بوابة المدرسة. ودعت أمى ودخلت الفصل. وطلب منى المدرس أن أجلس بجوار ولد يدعى مروان.

The teacher was very kind. We studied math and played games; it was fun!

كان المدرس طيب جدًا. ذاكرنا رياضيات ولعبنا ألعاب كانت ممتعة.

The next day, I wasn't nervous. I was excited. I wanted to see my new friend, Marwan. I wanted to learn math and I wanted to go to school.

فى اليوم التالى لم أكن متوتر. كنت متحمس. اردت ان أرى صديقى الجديد مروان. اردت تعلم الرياضيات وأردت الذهاب الى المدرسة.

3 Answer the questions. Read and check:

اجب عن الأسئلة ثم اقرأ وتأكد:

1. How old was Younis? كم كان عمر يونس؟

----

2. Where did Younis live? أين كان يعيش يونس؟

----

3. What did Younis wear? ماذا ارتدى يونس؟

----

4. What did Younis want to do before his first day? ماذا اراد يونس ان يفعل قبل يومه الأول؟

----

5. What did Younis think about the teacher? ما رأى يونس فى المدرس؟

----

6. Who was Marwan? من كان مروان؟

----

4 Do you remember your first day of school? Write some notes:

هل تتذكر أول يوم لك فى المدرسة؟ اكتب بعض الملاحظات:

1. What did you wear? ماذا ارتديت؟

----

2. How did you feel? كيف شعرت ؟

----

3. Describe the teacher. Was he / she kind? صف المدرس / المدرسة. هل كان / كانت عطوفة؟

----

4. Did you like your first day? هل أحببت أول يوم دراسي لك؟

----

5. Did you want to go back to the school the next day?

هل كنت تريد العودة إلى المدرسة فى اليوم التالي؟

LESSON 5 ★ Project



Vocabulary



استمع الى المفردات:

town	مدينة صغيرة	noisy	مزعج
neighborhood	حي	electricity	كهرباء
neighbor	جار	cleaner	أنظف
the same	نفس الشئ	quieter	اهدى
then and now	فى الماضى والآن	shopping area	منطقة تسوق
history	تاريخ	a shoe store	محل بيع الأحذية
project	مشروع	modern	حديث
photo	صورة	shopping	تسوق
possible	ممكن	shopping mall	مركز تسوق
grandma	جدة	building	مبنى
gas cars	سيارات تعمل بالبنزين	gas = petrol	بنزين

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
look at	ينظر الى	looked at
work	يعمل	worked

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
speak	يتحدث	spoke
find out	يعرف	found out
drive	يقود	drove
have	يملك	had

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

as much as	بنفس القدر	do research	يقوم بعمل بحث علمى
like this	مثل ذلك	in the past	فى الماضى

1 Think and say. فكر وقل:

Think about your town / neighborhood. Was it the same when your mom and dad were children? What was different?

فكر فى مدينتك أو الحى الذى تسكن فيه. هل كان كما هو عندما كان والداك أطفالاً؟ ما الذى اختلف؟

2 Look and read. What is different now in Seleem's town?

انظر واقرأ. ما المختلف الآن فى مدينة سليم؟

استمع إلى النص:

My town then and now

We are doing a history project in school about our town. We looked at old photos. We spoke to our older neighbors to find out as much as possible.

نقوم فى المدرسة بعمل مشروع تاريخى عن مدينتنا . نظرنا إلى صور قديمة. تحدثنا إلى الجيران الأكبر سناً لنعرف قدر ما نستطيع.



Grandma says that her mom and dad drove cars like this. All the cars were gas cars. They were very noisy.

تقول الجدة أن أمها وأبيها قادوا سيارات مثل هذه. كانت كل السيارات تعمل بالبنزين. كانوا مزعجين جداً.



Now we have a car that uses electricity and gas; it's much cleaner and quieter.

لدينا الآن سيارة تعمل بالكهرباء والبنزين. إنها أنظف للبيئة وأقل ضجيجاً.





Our town had a shopping area, but it was very old. Dad worked in a shoe store on Saturdays. Today we have a big modern shopping mall, but I don't like shopping! I want to play football.

كان يوجد فى مدينتنا منطقة للتسوق لكنها كانت قديمة جداً. عمل أبى فى محل للاحذية فى أيام السبت. لدينا الان مركز تسوق كبير. لكننى لا احب التسوق. أريد أن ألعب كرة القدم.

3 Think and say. فكر وقل:

1. How did Seleem do research? كيف قام سليم بعمل بحث؟

---

2. Why does Seleem like modern cars? لماذا يحب سليم السيارات الحديثة؟



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. It was Adel's .... day at school.

   a second b third c first d last

2. Adel was .... at school.

   a pleased b nervous c bored d happy

3. Adel put on his .... T-shirt.

   a white b green c blue d yellow

4. Adel wanted to play with his ....

   a games b toys c computer d kite

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

carried - was - nervous - home - wore

My friend Adel remembered his first day at school. He was 1 .... He wanted to stay 2 .... to play with toys. He 3 .... a blue T-shirt, gray pants and black shoes. He was crying , but his teacher 4 .... kind. He asked him to sit next to his friend Hossam.

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

I remember my first day of school. I was six years old, and I lived in Aswan. I was very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toys. I didn't want to go to school. I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack. I said goodbye to my mum. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Ahmed. The teacher was very kind. المنوفية - إدارة أشمون ٢٠٢٣م

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I remember my .... day of school.

a first   b second   c third   d last

2. We go to school when we are .... years old.

a eight   b two   c six   d ten

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did the writer put on?

----

4. How was the teacher?

----

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

what's different in seleem's town?

----

5 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب اخر الوحدة

My first day at school

1- How was your first day at school?

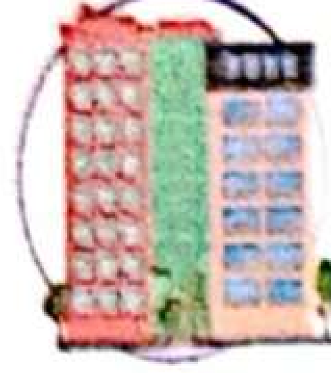
2- How old were you?



Review

Different environments بيئات مختلفة


city مدينة


building مبنى


river نهر


forest غابة

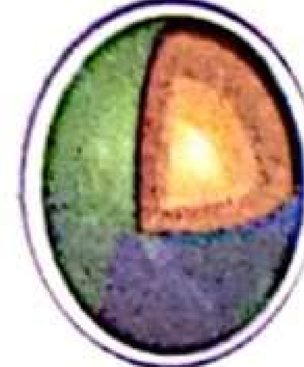

desert صحراء


village قرية


mountain جبل


oasis واحة

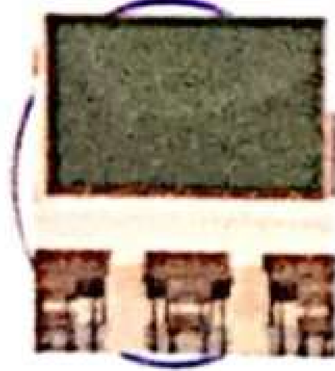

the Nile
نهر النيل

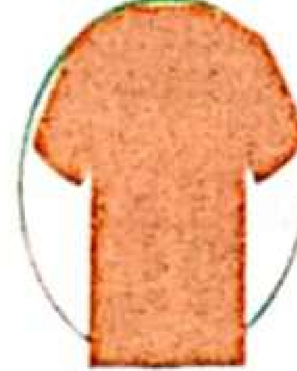

the center of the earth
باطن الارض


the moon
القمر

Writing


nervous متوتر


classroom فصل


T-shirt تى شيرت


backpack حقيبة الظهر


put on يرتدى


pants بنطلون


gray رمادى


gate بوابة


toy لعبة


family عائلة


school مَدرسة


teacher مُدرسة



Key vocabulary

memories	ذكريات	gas cars	سيارات تعمل بالبنزين
wonder	يتعجب/ يتسائل	bury	يدفن
pull out	يستخرج	curious	فضولى
pleased / delighted	مسرور	hole	جحر / حفرة
excited	متحمس	mouse (mice)	فأر (فئران)
neighborhood	حى	corner	ناصية / ركن
history	تاريخ	moral	درس اخلاقى
project	مشروع	value	قيمة اخلاقية
photo	صورة	noisy	مزعج
neighbor	جار	shopping area	منطقة تسوق
possible	ممكن	first day	أول يوم



Pronunciation النطق

Long vowels الاصوات المتحركة الممتدة

- تمثل هذه الحروف أصواتا متحركة ممتدة وفيما يلى أمثلة على كل صوت:

/eɪ/ long a	/i:/ long e	/aɪ/ long i	/ou/ long o
gave	see	my	no
make	feel	life	know
great	meter	find	go
way	field	night	home
pain	people	myself	read

Grammar قواعد لغوية

Past simple الماضي البسيط

1 Form التكوين

(1) فاعل (كل الضمائر) Subject + (2) فعل فى التصريف الثانى + (3) باقى الجملة

- يتكون الماضى البسيط من التصريف الثانى للفعل وتنقسم الافعال إلى:

- اولا: افعال منتظمة (Regular verbs) وهى الافعال التى يضاف اليها (ed) فى الماضى كما يلى:
- اذا انتهى الفعل المنتظم بحرف (e) نضيف اليه (d) فقط: like → liked
- اذا انتهى الفعل بـ (حرف ساكن + y نحذف حرف (y) ونضيف (ied): carry → carried
- لكن اذا انتهى بحرف متحرك + y نضيف ed فقط: play → played
- بعض الافعال يضاعف بها الحرف الاخير عند اضافة ed: stop → stopped

- ثانيا: الافعال غير المنتظمة وهى الافعال التى لا يضاف اليها ed فى الماضى وتحفظ كما هى:

go → went run → ran

2 Use الاستخدام

- نستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن فعل تم وانتهى فى الماضى.

- We played football in the street.

3 Negative النفى

- لنفى الماضى البسيط نستخدم: فاعل + didn't + inf. فعل فى المصدر

- I didn't live in the city when I was young.

4 Question السؤال

- فى السؤال نستخدم: (كلمة استفهام) + did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل?
- للاجابة: فاعل + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + باقى الجملة.

- How did Grandpa feel when he saw his old street?
- He was excited.

- فى حالة السؤال بـ(هل ...؟) نستخدم:

Did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ?

- Did you clean your house?
- Yes, I did. اجابة فى الاثبات No, I didn't. اجابة فى النفى

5 Keywords الكلمات الدالة

yesterday - last (week - month - year) - in the past - ago -

in + سنة ماضية (2019) - once - when

Writing Skills

مهارات الكتابة

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words

Answers to Paragraphs

Lesson 1
The River Nile

1. The River Nile is the longest river in the world. It's about 6,670 kilometers long. The Nile is the home for different reptiles.

Lesson 2
My Grandpa's village

2. My Grandpa's village was very quiet. There were no cars in the past. Grandpa was happy. He liked to live in the village. Now the village is noisy.

Lesson 3
The country mouse and the city mouse

3. The country mouse visited the city mouse. The country mouse was pleased with bright lights in the city. Then, he was scared of smoke from the cars. The country mouse went back to his village.

Lesson 4
My first day at school

4. I remembered my first day at school. I was six years old. I was nervous. I was crying because I liked staying at home with my family. I went there by bus.

Activity - Unit 7
Different environments

5. There are different environments in the world. There is a desert environment. It's hot. There is a forest environment.

A- Listening

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1 Listen and choose the correct answer:

استمع واختر:

1. Nada lives in .... (Giza - Cairo - Benha
2. Nada loves the .... very much. (tiger - giraffe - monkey
3. The monkey is .... (scary - cute - tall

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue:

اقرأ وأكمل:

going - are - village - quiet

Dina : How was your grandpa's ------------------------------------

Mona : It was very ------------------------------------

Dina : Do you like ------------------------------------ there now

Mona : No, there ------------------------------ lots of cars and truck

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

I remember my first day of school. I was six years old, and I lived in Aswan. I wa very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my to I didn't want to go to school. I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoe I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school. At the school gate, I wante to cry. I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me sit next to a boy called Ahmed. The teacher was very kind. We studied math an played games; it was fun.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What clothes did the writer put on? ------------------------------------
2. What did they study? ------------------------------------

B. Choose the correct answer:

3. This text is about ....

a a party
b a trip to the zoo
c a first day of school
d a football game

4. The writer was very ....

a happy
b interesting
c nervous
d hungry

5. The teacher asked the writer to sit .... a boy.

a behind
b next to
c in front of
d on

D- Vocabulary and structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة

1. How .... Ayman do his homework yesterday?

a does
b did
c was

2. The .... of cars covered the stars.

a water
b smoke
c door

3. The Nile is the .... river in the world.

a longest
b tallest
c biggest

4. What subjects .... you study last year?

a do
b were
c did

5. In the past, the village was ....

a nervous
b quiet
c scared

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. put - a white - He - on - shirt.

----

2. was - excited - Grandpa - very.

----

3. were - eight - years - We - old.

----

4. your - is - father's - Where - village?

----

5. long - is - How - crocodile - the Nile?

Activity



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. The country mouse gave the city mouse ....

   a bread   b cheese   c seeds   d fruit

2. The .... covered the sky.

   a smoke   b clouds   c rain   d planes

3. There was a lot of .... in the city.

   a corner   b reason   c noise   d value

4. The country mouse went back to his ....

   a city   b village   c school   d life

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. The River Nile crocodile is one of the planet's largest ....

   a insects   b reptiles   c birds   d fish

2. I .... on my black shoes.

   a said   b wanted   c gave   d put

3. How did Grandpa feel when he .... the box .

   a grow   b found   c lived   d said

4. A moral is the .... you learn from a story or a situation in life.

   a value   b voice   c noise   d road

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

studied - carried - kind -asked - crying

I don't forget my first day at school. I was six years old. I wore a pink T-shirt and blue pants. I wasn't happy. I was ❶ .... when I left my mother. The Arabic teacher ❷ .... me to sit next to a boy. The teacher was very ❸ .... Then, we ❹ .... many subjects and played games. I was happy at the end of the day.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

The Nile is very important in Egypt. It's the longest river in the world. It's about 6,670 kilometers long. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. The Nile is the home for different kinds of animals. We should keep the Nile clean. The Nile brings us fresh water. Without the Nile, there is no life. We all need the Nile to live.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The Nile is .... river in the world.

a long b longer c the longest d more long

2. There are .... branches of the Nile in Egypt.

a three b two c four d five

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How long is the Nile? --

4. What's the Nile home for? --

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Many years ago, the village .... (is) quiet.
2. How .... (does) Grandpa feel when he found the box?
3. There were two .... (mouse) in the hole.
4. The mouse was pleased and .... (give) his friend seeds.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

it's time to go back home --

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Different environments

desert - forest

Theme 3

My society

Unit 8

We had fun

استمتعنا بوقتنا

Objectives of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

1. Find out how to use quantifiers.

- يعرف التلميذ كيف يستخدم محددات الكمية.

2. Practice using past simple irregular verbs.

- يتدرب التلميذ على استخدام الافعال غير المنتظمة فى الماضى البسيط.

3. Discuss and write about festivals.

- يتناقش التلميذ عن الاعياد ويكتب عنها.

4. Read about Egyptian festivals and celebrations.

- يقرأ التلميذ عن الأعياد المصرية والاحتفالات.

5. Talk about special family days.

- يتحدث التلميذ عن الأيام الخاصة بالعائلة.

6. Practice fractions and decimals.

- يتدرب التلميذ على الكسور والارقام العشرية.

7. Write about a special day.

- يكتب التلميذ عن يوم خاص.

LESSON 1

Food and drinks

 استمع إلى المفردات،



Key vocabulary



a packet of cookies
علبة من البسكويت



a bar of chocolate
قالب شيكولاته



a carton of juice
علبة عصير من الكرتون

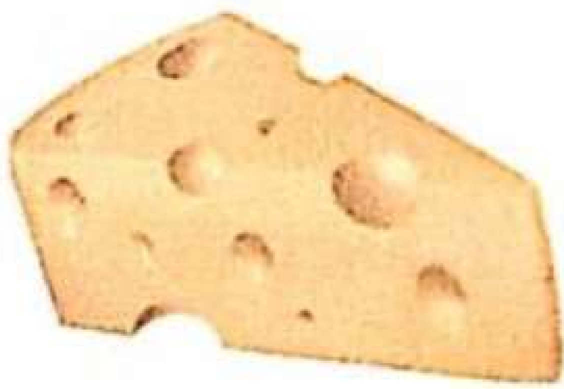


a bottle of water
زجاجة مياه

Different packaging
العبوات المختلفة



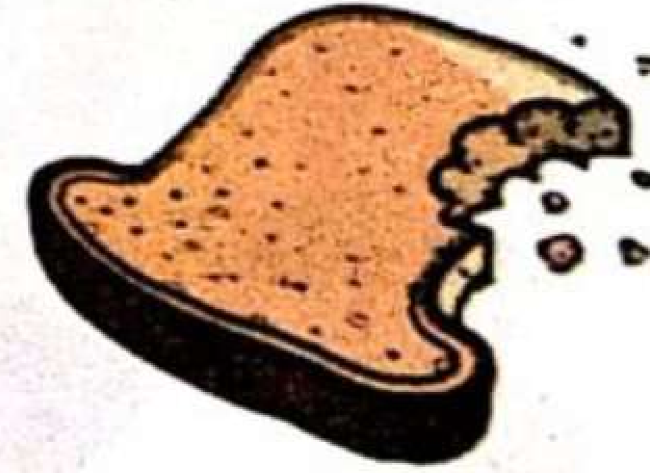
a slice of cake
شريحة تورتة (الكيك)



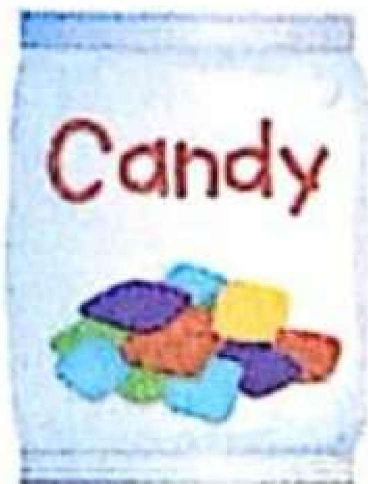
a piece of cheese
قطعة جبن



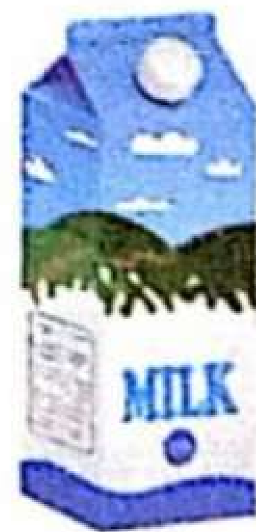
a bar of soap
قطعة صابون



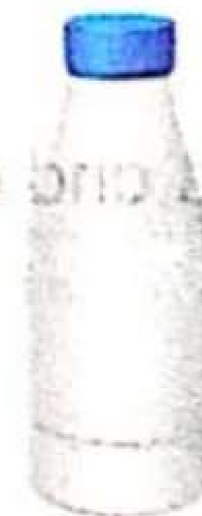
a bit of bread
كسرة خبز



a bag of candy
كيس حلوى



a carton of milk
علبة لبن من الكرتون



a bottle of milk
زجاجة لبن



a slice of pizza
شريحة بيتزا

Help your child learn about quantifiers. ساعد طفلك ان يتعلم عن محددات الكمية.

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
happen	يحدث	happened

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
drink	يشرب	drank
go	يذهب	went
eat	يأكل	ate

Other words كلمات أخرى

You look a bit green. تبدو مريض بعض الشيء.

carrot جزرة

lemon ليمونة

banana موزة

Study the following

ندرس فى هذا الدرس العبوات المختلفة :Different packages

A slice of	شريحة من	cake / pizza / meat
A bottle of	زجاجة من	water / milk / cola
A bar of	قالب من	chocolate / soap / candy
A carton of	علبة كرتون من	juice / milk
A packet of	عبوة من	cookies
A piece of	قطعة من	cake / cheese

Study the following

1. What's the matter? ماذا حدث؟
2. You look a bit green. تبدين مريضة بعض الشيء.
3. I only had a slice of cake. أخذت شريحة واحدة فقط من الكيك.
4. That's horrible. هذا فظيع.
5. I was thirsty after all that food, so I had a bottle of water. كنت عطشانة بعد كل هذا الطعام ولذلك شربت زجاجة مياه.
6. Did you have fun at the party? هل استمتعت بوقتك في الحفل؟
7. How many cookies did you eat? كم عدد البسكويت الذي تناولتيه؟

1 Listen. What happened to Reem? استمع. ماذا حدث لريم؟



استمع إلى النص:

Tapescript نص الاستماع

A: Did you have fun at the party, Reem?
B: Yes, thank you.
A: What's the matter? You look a bit green.
B: Hmm, I don't feel well.



A: Oh, dear. Did you eat too much?
B: I only had a slice of cake.
A: Anything else?
B: No, I drank some juice.
A: Some juice?
B: Well, a carton of juice.
A: Is that all?
B: Maybe a bar of chocolate, only a small one ... and a piece of cheese.
A: Cheese and chocolate? That's horrible!
B: That's why I ate some cookies.
A: How many cookies did you eat?
B: A packet of cookies.
A: Oh, no!
B: I was thirsty after all that food, so I had a bottle of water.

2 Listen again and answer: استمع مرة أخرى وأجب:

1. Where did Reem go? أين ذهبت ريم؟

---

2. Why did she drink a bottle of water? لماذا شربت زجاجة مياه؟

---

3. What do you think "You look a bit green." means? في رأيك ماذا تعني: "You look a bit green"؟

---

4. Which of these foods did Reem eat? أي من الأطعمة أكلت ريم؟

banana ☐	carrot ☐	cookies ☐
cake ☐	chocolate ☐	lemon ☐
juice ☐	cheese ☐	water ☐

3 Look and match. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

انظر وصل. احيانًا يوجد اكثر من اجابة.

A	B
1 a slice of	water
2 a carton of	cookies
3 a bar of	cheese
4 a packet of	chocolate
5 a bottle of	juice
6 a piece of	cake

4 Look and write: انظر واكتب:

❶ 

❷ 

❸ 

a bar of soap

---

❹ 

❺ 

❻ 

---

5 **Think and say. Work with a partner. Can you find other things you can use with these words?**

فكر وقل. اعمل مع زميلك. هل يمكنك أن تجد استخدامات أخرى لتلك الكلمات؟



A slice of meat, a bottle of cola ...



What other foods do people eat to celebrate festivals?

ما الأطعمة الأخرى التي يأكلها الناس ليحتفلوا بالأعياد؟



Did you know?

In Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia, there is a famous dish called Couscous. It is semolina with meat and / or vegetables. It can also be eaten with sugar or as a dessert. Do you want try Couscous?

في المغرب، في الجزائر وتونس يوجد طبق مشهور يسمى الكسكس. إنه دقيق سميد باللحم أو الخضراوات. أيضًا يمكن يؤكل بالسكر كنوع من الحلوى. هل تريد أن تجرب الكسكس؟

Activities



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Yasser likes ....

a candy b chocolate c cookies d cheese

2. Yasser is ....

a healthy b unhappy c unhealthy d helpful

3. Yasser eats four bars of chocolate every ....

a year b month c week d day

4. Yasser drinks ....

a milk b water c juice d cola

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I ate a slice of ....

a soap b pizza c tea d cola

2. Do you want to eat a bar of .... ?

a juice b milk c chocolate d meat

3. We drank a bottle of ....

a juice b cheese c bread d candy

4. Hany had a .... of cake.

a carton b bottle c slice d bar

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

cookies - bottle - cake - bar - horrible

I had fun at the party. I drank some juice. I only had a slice of ❶.................. I ate a packet of ❷.................. and a piece of cheese. I ate a ❸.................. of chocolate. After that, It was ❹.................. . (المنوفية - إدارة قويسنا ٢٠٢٣)

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday Mona went to her friend's birthday party. There was too much food in the party. Mona was very hungry. She ate two slices of cake, three bars of chocolate and a bag of candy. She was thirsty, so she drank a bottle of water. She didn't feel well. She looked a bit green. Her mother came to the party and took her to the hospital. The doctor gave her some medicine.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mona ate .... slices of cake.

   a two b three c four d five

2. Mona ate a bag of ....

   a chocolate b candy c cake d cookies

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where did Mona's mother take her? ------------------------------
4. How many bottles of water did Mona drink? ------------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Did you .... (had) fun at the party?
2. I .... (drinks) a bottle of water.
3. ....(Do) you want a bar of chocolate last week?
4. Where .... (does) Reem go yesterday?

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

which food did Hisham eat

LESSON 2 ★ A Poem

Vocabulary





استمع إلى المفردات:

trip	رحلة	poem	قصيدة
weekend	عطلة نهاية الاسبوع	September	شهر سبتمبر
Damietta	دمياط	jellyfish	قنديل البحر
deep	عميق	video	فيديو
octopus	اخطبوط	movie	فيلم
lovely	جميل / رائع	salt	ملح
meal	وجبة	horrible	فظيع / سيء جدا
healthy	صحى	test	اختبار
dessert	طعام التحلية	wet	مبتل
frozen yogurt	زبادى مثلج (نوع من التحلية)		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
use	يستخدم	used
taste	يكون له مذاق	tasted
rain	تمطر	rained
enjoy	يستمتع بـ	enjoyed
remember	يتذكر	remembered

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
swim	يعوم / يسبح	swam
catch	يصطاد	caught
make	يصنع / يجهز	made
sing	يغنى	sang
forget	ينسى	forgot
give	يعطى	gave
buy	يشترى	bought
throw	يرمى	threw
cut	يقطع	cut
write	يكتب	wrote
fly	يطير	flew

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

It was fun.	كان ذلك ممتعا.
feel sick	يمرض
by the sea	بجوار البحر
lots of fish	كثير من السمك
feel tired	يشعر بالتعب
go to bed	يذهب للنوم
a day to remember	يوم لا ينسى
feel happy	يشعر بسعادة
for dessert	للتحلية
instead of	بدلا من

Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

too
ايضًا / جدًا

- نستخدم (too) اخر الجملة المثبتة بمعنى (أيضًا).

- We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too.

- ويمكن ان نستخدم (too) بمعنى (جدًا بدرجة زائدة عن الحد).

- The day was too long.

Study the following

1. Last weekend we went to Damietta. – ذهبنا في عطلة الاسبوع الماضى إلى دمياط.
2. We swam in the water. – سبحنا فى الماء.
3. We saw lots of fish. – رأينا الكثير من الاسماك.
4. Grandpa caught a fish. – اصطاد جدى سمكة.
5. We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert. – تناولنا الوجبة وتناولنا طعام تحلية صحى.
6. We saw some old photos and sang a song. – رأينا بعض الصور القديمة وغنينا اغنية.
7. We felt happy. – شعرنا بالسعادة.
8. It was a day to remember. – كان يوم لا ينسى.

A poem
Our trip to the Sea

استمع الى النص،



Last weekend we went to Damietta to see
Grandma and Grandpa, who live by the sea.
We swam in the water, which was deep and blue.
We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too!

ذهبنا فى عطلة الأسبوع الماضى الى دمياط لرؤية جدتى وجدى وهما يعيشان بجوار البحر. سبحنا فى الماء والذى كان عميق وأزرق اللون. رأينا الكثير من الاسماك ورأينا اخطبوط أيضا.

Grandpa caught a fish,
Which Grandma made into a lovely dish!
We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert,
Bananas, apples and frozen yogurt.

اصطاد جدى سمكة وقامت جدتى بطهوها إلى وجبة رائعة. تناولنا الوجبة وتناولنا طعام تحلية صحى مكون من موز وتفاح وزبادى مثلج.

We saw some old photos and sang a song,
But time was short. The day wasn't long.
We felt happy. It was a day to remember.
We will go again soon, early September.

رأينا بعض الصور القديمة وغنينا اغنية. لكن الوقت كان قصير واليوم لم يكن طويل. شعرنا بالسعادة. كان يوم لا ينسى. سوف نذهب مرة اخرى قريبا فى اوائل شهر سبتمبر.

1 Think and write. Correct the sentences. Then read the poem again and check فكر واكتب. صحح الجمل ثم اقرأ القصيدة مرة أخرى وتأكد.

1. They swam in the river.

   They swam in the sea.

2. They saw a jellyfish.



3. They ate pizza.

   ----

4. They had ice-cream for dessert.

   ----

5. Grandpa caught an octopus.

   ----

6. They saw some old videos.

   ----

7. They felt very sad.

8. The day was too long.

2 What's the past simple form of these verbs? Write. Then check with your partner.

ما صيغة الماضي البسيط لهذه الأفعال؟ اكتب ثم تأكد مع زميلك.

- راجع الماضي البسيط من الوحدة السابقة واجب عن الأسئلة التالية.

see	saw
make	
swim	
eat	
go	

sing	
is	
have	
feel	
catch	

3 Complete the sentences using verbs from Exercise 2. Sometimes more than one option is correct.

اكمل الجمل بأفعال من تمرين ٢. أحيانًا يجوز استخدام أكثر من اختيار.

1. It was raining when I ____________ to school. I ____________ wet.
2. I ____________ a great movie last night.
3. I ____________ a cake, but I used salt instead of sugar. It tasted horrible!
4. I had my swimming test yesterday, I ____________ 50 metres!
5. I ____________ very tired last night. I ____________ to bed at 8 o'clock.
6. I ____________ to the beach last year. It was fun!
7. We all ____________ a song in class today.
8. I ____________ too much candy. I feel sick.

4 Here are more past forms. Match the present to the past form:

إليك بعض الأفعال فى الماضى. صل شكل الفعل فى المضارع مع شكله فى الماضى:

buy gave forget wrote fly
threw cut came come
said
give hear say
bought
forgot
ran heard
cut run flew throw
write

Activities



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Grandpa and grandma live .... the sea.

a for b in c by d on

2. I .... tired last night.

a saw b felt c caught d swam

3. I put salt instead of sugar in cake. It was ....

a deep b horrible c long d healthy

4. Laila .... a swimming test yesterday.

a threw b cut c came d had

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

candy - wet - went - felt - flew

It was raining when I went to school. I got ❶.................. . Then I ❷.................. home and saw a great movie on TV. I was hungry, I ate too much ❸.................. but I ❹.................. very sick. I went to bed at 8 o'clock.

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last summer, I went with my family to Damietta to see my uncle and aunt. They live there by the sea. Then, we went to the beach and swam in the sea. My uncle caught a fish. My aunt cooked the fish. We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert. We felt happy. We will go again soon early July.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We went to Damietta in ....

a summer b spring c winter d fall

2. We ate the meal and had a healthy ....

a desert b dessert c juice d carrot

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did uncle catch?

---

4. Where do aunt and uncle live?

---

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. It .... (be) fun at the beach yesterday.

2. We .... (swim) in the water, which was deep and blue.

3. What .... (do) you eat last night?

4. The day was .... (to) long.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

i didn t eat too much candy.

---

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

A healthy dessert

apples - yogurt

Lesson 3 ★ CLIL: Social Studies



Vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

festival	عيد	different	مختلف
Eid Al-Fitr	عيد الفطر	Islamic	اسلامى
Muslim	مسلم/ اسلامى	Shawwal	شهر شوال
Ramadan	شهر رمضان	kahk	كحك
fast	يصوم	delicious	لذيذ/ شهى
during	اثناء	nuts	مكسرات
the day	النهار	honey	عسل
sunset	الغروب	bakery	مخبز
article	مقالة	celebration	احتفال
Sham El-Nessim	شم النسيم	Eid Mubarak	عيد مبارك
Coptic Easter	عيد الفصح	mosque	مسجد
month	شهر		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated
fast	يصوم	fasted
call	يسمى	called
help	يساعد	helped

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
mean	يعنى	meant
spend	يقضى	spent
wear	يرتدى	wore
buy	يشترى	bought

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

is called	يسمى/ يدعى	for being happy	لكونه سعيدا
during the day	اثناء النهار	spend time with	يقضى وقت مع
think about	يفكر فى	the day after	اليوم التالى
do well	يحسن صنعًا	in the park	فى الحديقة العامة
do better	يفعل بشكل أفضل		

Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 Call يتصل/يدعى/ يسمى/ينادى

◉ يمكن أن نستخدم الفعل call بأكثر من معنى.

call يتصل

- I called Ahmed three times but he didn't answer.

is called يُدعى / يُسمى

- He is called Osman.

call ينادى

- Call her loudly.

2 حان الوقت لـ

A time for + اسم

A time to + فعل

- It's a time to help other people.
- Eid is a time for celebration.

Study the following

1. Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. – عيد الفطر هو عيد إسلامى.
2. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. – يسمى الشهر قبل العيد شهر رمضان.
3. Many Muslims fast during the day in Ramadan. – يصوم كثير من المسلمين فى رمضان.
4. Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month. – يأتى العيد فى اليوم الأول من الشهر الإسلامى (الهجري) العاشر.
5. The month starts when people see the new moon. – يبدأ الشهر عندما ترى الناس القمر الجديد.
6. Kahk are delicious cookies. – الكحك هو بسكويت لذيذ.
7. People eat kahk to celebrate. – يأكل الناس الكحك للاحتفال.
8. You can buy them from a bakery. – يمكن أن تشترى الكحك من المخبز.
9. Eid is a time of celebration. – العيد هو وقت للاحتفال.



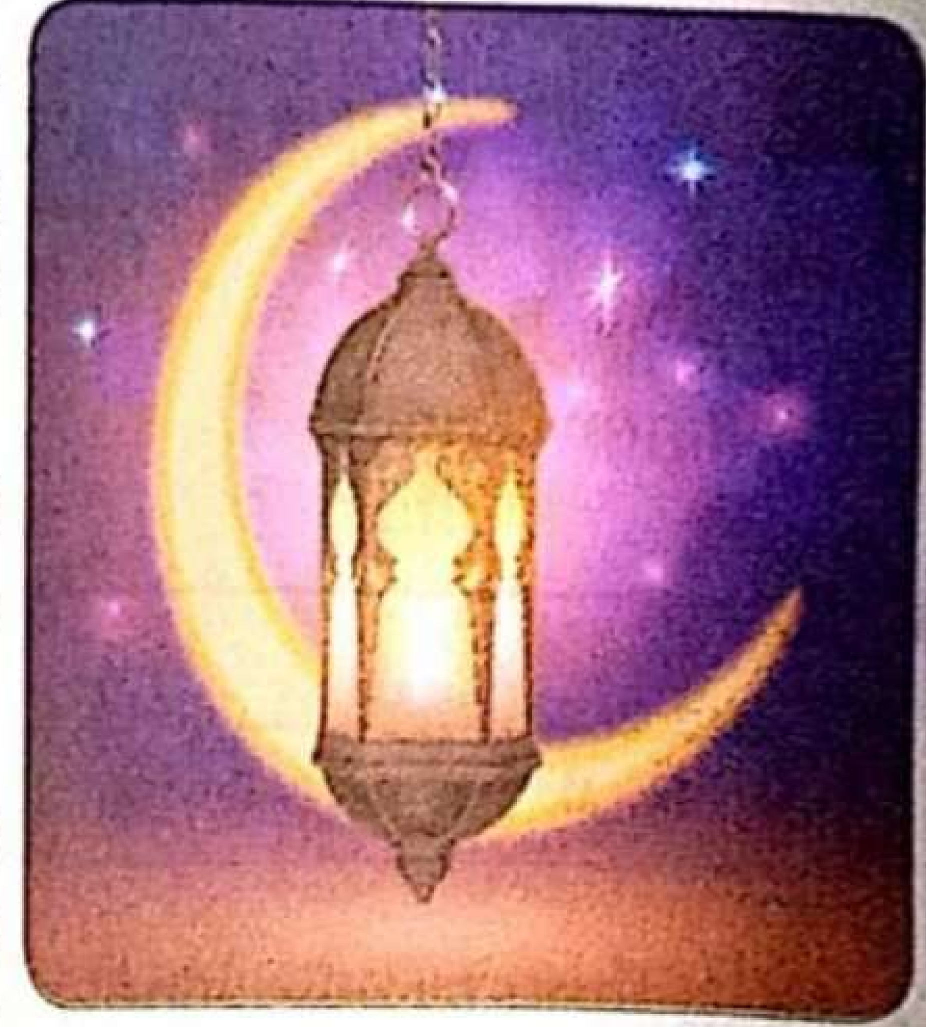
استمع إلى النص:

Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt

عيد الفطر فى مصر

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset.

عيد الفطر هو عيد اسلامى. شهر رمضان يأتى قبل العيد. يصوم كثير من المسلمين فى شهر رمضان اثناء النهار. وذلك يعنى أنهم لا يأكلوا أو يشربوا حتى غروب الشمس.



In the month of Ramadan, people think about the past year.
They think about the things they did well and the things they want to do better. It is also a time to help other people.

يفكر الناس اثناء شهر رمضان فى العام الماضى. يفكروا فى الأشياء الجيدة التى فعلوها وفى الأشياء التى يريدون أن يحسنوها. وهو أيضا الوقت الذى يتم مساعدة الناس فيه.

When is Eid Al-Fitr?

That's a very good question! It's different every year. Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new moon.

متى يأتى عيد الفطر؟

إنه سؤال جيد جدًا! فهو يختلف كل عام. حيث يأتى فى أول يوم من الشهر العاشر الإسلامى (الهجرى) ويسمى شهر شوال. ويبدأ الشهر عندما يرى الناس القمر الجديد.

Lots of Kahk!

Kahk are delicious cookies. People eat kahk to celebrate. They have nuts, sugar, and honey in them. Many families make kahk but you can buy them from a bakery, too.

الكثير من الكحك!

الكحك نوع من البسكويت اللذيذ. يأكل الناس الكحك للاحتفال. يحتوى الكحك على مكسرات وسكر وعسل. تخبز كثير من الأسر الكحك ولكن يمكنك أيضا شراؤه من المخبز.

'Eid Mubarak'

Eid is a time of celebration and for being happy. People say 'Eid Mubarak' to their friends. People go to the mosque and spend time with their families. They eat delicious food and celebrate!

عيد مبارك!

العيد هو وقت الاحتفال والشعور بالسعادة. يقول الناس عيد مبارك لاصدقائهم. يذهب الناس إلى المسجد ويقضوا وقت مع أسرهم. يأكلوا طعام لذيذ ويحتفلوا.

1 Answer the questions. Then read and check: اجب عن الاسئلة ثم اقرأ وتأكد:

1. What do people do during Ramadan? ماذا يفعل الناس فى شهر رمضان؟

---

2. What is the name of the Islamic month when Eid starts?
ما اسم الشهر الاسلامى (الهجرى) حين يبدأ العيد؟

---

3. What are kahk? ما هو الكحك؟

---

4. What do people say to their friends during Eid? ماذا يقول الناس لاصدقائهم فى العيد؟

---

5. How do people celebrate Eid? كيف يحتفل الناس بالعيد؟

---

2 Sham El-Nessim is Egypt's oldest festival. It comes the day after Coptic Easter. What do you know about Sham El-Nessim? Research and answer the questions:

شم النسيم هو اقدم عيد مصرى. يأتى فى اليوم التالى لعيد الفصح. ماذا تعلم عن شم النسيم؟ اعمل بحث واجب عن الأسئلة.

1. When is Sham El-Nessim this year? متى يأتى شم النسيم هذا العام؟

---

2. Who celebrates Sham El-Nessim? من يحتفل بشم النسيم؟

---

3. What do people eat during this festival? ماذا يأكل الناس فى هذا العيد؟

---

4. What do people do during the festival? ماذا يفعل الناس فى هذا العيد؟

---

5. Do you like Sham El-Nessim? Why? هل تحب شم النسيم؟ لماذا؟

---

3 Look and write captions for the photos. انظر واكتب تعليق لكل الصور.

1


We play in the park.

2


3


4


Activities



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Shawwal starts when people see the new ....

a sun b moon c sky d cloud

2. It's time to .... each other in Ramadan.

a help b happen c buy d start

3. Many Muslims .... during the day in Ramadan.

a eat b fast c call d spend

4. Kahk are delicious ....

a rice b pizza c cookies d nuts

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

celebrate - spring - fish - oldest - color

Egyptians like festivals. They like to wear special clothes. One of these festivals is Sham El-Nessim. Egyptians do a lot of activities in Sham El-Nessim. Sham El-Nessim is the ❶.......................... festival. It's in the ❷.......................... . Egyptian people ❸.......................... this festival every year. They go to the parks. They ❹.......................... eggs. They eat salty fish. They enjoy their time.

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. Ramadan is the month before Eid. In Ramadan, Muslims fast during the day. They don't eat or drink until sunset. People love to help each other. Then, Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, Shawwal. This month starts when people see the new moon. Muslims like to eat special cookies called "Kahk".

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. In Ramadan people don't eat until ....

a sunrise b sunset c afternoon d morning

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

2. .... is the 10th Islamic month.

a Ramadan   b Shawwal   c Safaar   d Muharram

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What are "Kahk" ?

----

4. When's Eid Al-Ftir ?

----

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:
اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Eid is a time for .... (**celebrated**) .
2. What do people .... (**doing**) during Ramadan?
3. Kahk .... (**be**) delicious cookies.
4. The month before Eid is .... (**calls**) Ramadan.

5 Punctuate the following:
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

what do people do during Ramadan

----

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Muslim - fast   Ramadan   مجاب آخر الوحدة

Lesson 4 ★ Writing

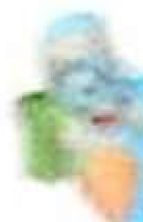


Key vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات.

birthday	عيد ميلاد	picnic	نزهة خلوية
great-grandma	الجدة الكبرى	have fun	يستمتع بوقته



Vocabulary

special party	حفل خاص	fish	سمك
meat	لحم	bread	خبز
aunt	عمة/ خالة	orange juice	عصير برتقال
uncle	عم/ خال	afternoon	بعد الظهر
huge	ضخم	whole	كل
cousin	ابن – ابنة (العم – العمة/ الخال – الخالة)		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضي
have	يمتلك	had
come together	يجتمع معا	come together
drink	يشرب	drank

Present مضارع		Past ماضي
throw	يرمي	threw
sing	يغني	sang

Expressions تعبيرات

play games	يلعب ألعاب	happy birthday	عيد ميلاد سعيد
throw a ball	يرمي كرة		

Study the following

1. We had a very special party. — أقمنا حفل خاص جدًا.
2. My great-grandma was 90 years old. — بلغت جدتي الكبرى ٩٠ عامًا.
3. We had a huge picnic. — استمتعنا بنزهة خلوية كبيرة جدًا.
4. I ate a big slice of chocolate cake. — أكلت شريحة كبيرة من تورتة الشيكولاتة.
5. I also ate some salad and fruit. — أكلت أيضًا بعض السلطة والفاكهة.
6. I drank a bottle of orange juice. — شربت زجاجة من عصير البرتقال.
7. I played games with my cousins. — لعبت مع أبناء وبنات عمومتي وأخوالي.
8. We sang "Happy Birthday" to our great-grandma. — غنينا عيد ميلاد سعيد لجدتي الكبرى.
9. It was a very special day. — كان يوم خاص جدًا.
10. Our great-grandma was very happy. — كانت جدتي الكبرى سعيدة جدًا.
11. We all had fun. — استمتعنا وقتنا.

1 Look and say. What can you see in the photo?

انظر وقل. ماذا تستطيع أن ترى في الصورة؟

I can see ....

....

....

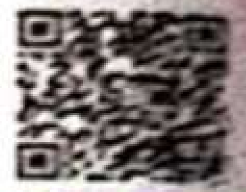
....

....



2 Read and say. How did the writer feel at the end of the day?

اقرأ وقل. كيف يشعر الكاتب في آخر اليوم؟



استمع إلى النص:

Great-grandma's birthday

Two years ago, we had a very special party. My great-grandma was 90 years old! All my family came together to celebrate. All my cousins, aunts, and uncles came.

اقمنا حفل مميز جدًا منذ سنتين. أتمت جدتى الكبرى ٩٠ عامًا. اجتمعت كل العائلة للاحتفال. آتى كل ابناء وبنات عمومتى وأخوالى واتى أخوالى و خالاتى وأعمامى وعماتى.



We had a huge picnic in my aunt's garden. There was lots of food: salad, meat, fish, bread, cakes, cookies, and fruit. I ate a big slice of chocolate cake and I drank a bottle of orange juice. I also ate some salad and fruit.

استمتعنا بنزهة خلوية فى حديقة خالتى. كان يوجد الكثير من الطعام: سلطة ولحم وسمك وخبز وكعك وبسكويت وفاكهة. اكلت شريحة كبيرة من تورتة الشيكولاتة وشربت زجاجة من عصير البرتقال. واكلت أيضا بعض السلطة والفاكهة.

I played games with my cousins all afternoon. We ran. We threw a ball. We sang "Happy Birthday" to our great-grandma.

لعبت ألعاب مع ابناء وبنات عمومتى وأخوالى طوال فترة بعد الظهر. جرينا. رمينا الكرة. غنينا عيد ميلاد سعيد لجدتى الكبرى.

It was a very special day because our great-grandma was very happy. She liked seeing the whole family. We all had fun.

كان يوم مميز لان جدتى الكبرى كانت سعيدة جدا. احبت رؤية كل افراد الاسرة. استمتعنا بوقتنا.

3 Read again and answer the questions:

اقرأ مرة أخرى واجب عن الاسئلة:

1. What was the special day? ماذا كان اليوم الخاص؟

----

2. Who was at the party? من كان في الحفل؟

----

3. What did the writer eat? ماذا اكل الكاتب؟

----

4. What did the writer do? ماذا فعل الكاتب؟

----

5. Why was it a special day? لماذا كان يوم خاص؟

LESSON 5

★ Project



Vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

country	دولة
decorate	يزين
Christmas tree	شجرة الكريسماس
Christmas	عيد ميلاد السيد المسيح
represent	يمثل
lantern	فانوس

new life	حياة جديدة
lights	أضواء/ أنوار
colored balls	كرات ملونة
stars	نجوم
kahk	كحك

1 Look, read, and say: انظر واقرأ وقل:

1. What can you see? ماذا تستطيع أن ترى؟

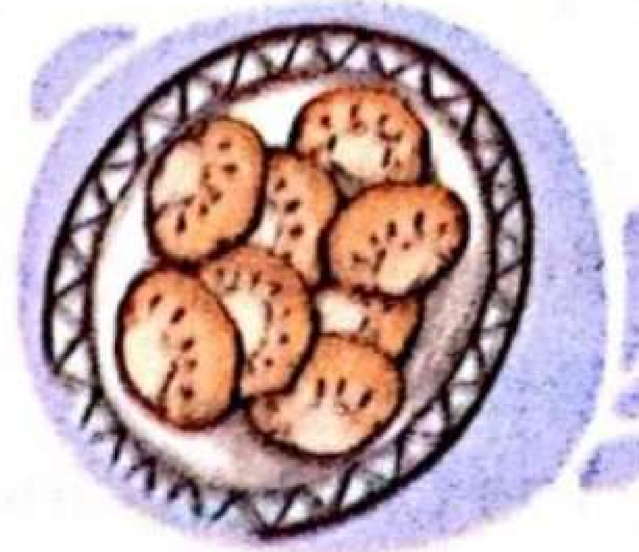
- -

2. When do people use these things? متى يستخدم الناس هذه الأشياء؟

- -

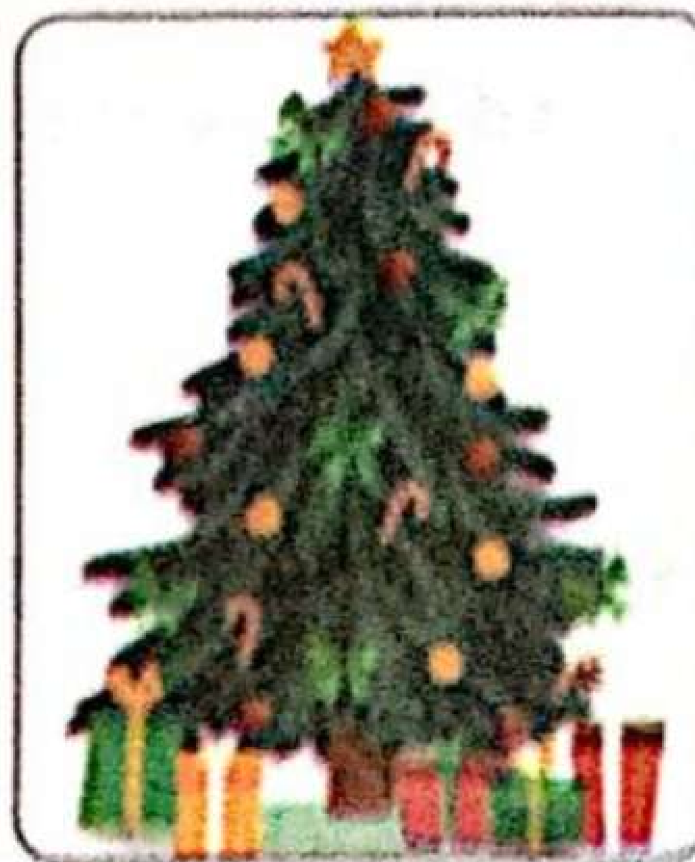






In many countries, people decorate Christmas trees at Christmas. These trees are always green. The trees represent new life. People decorate the tree with lights, colored balls, and stars.

يزين الناس شجرة الكريسماس فى كثير من الدول . تكون هذه الاشجار خضراء اللون. تمثل الشجرة حياة جديدة. يزين الناس الشجرة بانوار وكرات ونجوم ملونة.





Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

ستمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:


نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. People all over the world .... Christmas.
   a throw b celebrate c forget d give
2. People buy Christmas .... at Christmas.
   a trees b clothes c food d cookies
3. Christmas trees are always ....
   a blue b green c red d brown
4. Christmas trees represent .... life.
   a old b new c short d small

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

ختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I drank a .... of orange juice.
   a slice b bottle c bar d piece
2. There was lots of food in a huge ....
   a picnic b game c fun d lantern
3. **A:** .... was at the party? **B:** My friends.
   a What b Who c Why d When
4. We .... a very special party two years ago.
   a has b have c had d having
5. The Christmas trees .... new life.
   a represent b use c decorate d get

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

قرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

picnic - sing - fast - call - forget

I'm going to my grandma to celebrate her birthday. It's a special day, I ❶.................... all my family to come to this party. I never ❷.................... this day in each year. I have a huge ❸.................... in my grandma's garden. We play games, run and ❹.................... "Happy Birthday" to my grandma.

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:
اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday we had a very special party. It was my grandma's birthday. **She** was 90 years old. All my family came to celebrate. We had a huge picnic in my grandma's garden. We played games with my cousins. It was a very special day because our grandma was very happy. She liked seeing the whole family. (البحر الأحمر - إدارة سفاجا ٢٠٢٣م)

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My grandma's party was in her ....

a bedroom   b living room   c kitchen   d garden

2. The underlined pronoun "**She**" refers to ....

a sister   b brother   c cousin   d grandma

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How old is the grandma? --

4. Why was the day very special? --

5 Punctuate the following:
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

what can you see at Christmas

----

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

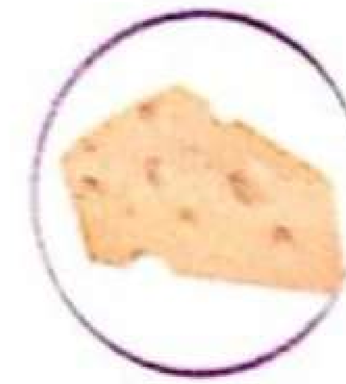
My great-grandma's birthday

1- How old was your great - grandma?
2- Where was the birthday?



Review

Different packaging العبوات المختلفة

 a packet of cookies علبة من البسكويت	 a bar of chocolate قالب شيكولاته	 a carton of juice علبة عصير من الكرتون	 a bottle of water زجاجة مياة
 a slice of cake شريحة تورتة	 a piece of cheese قطعة جبن	 a bar of soap قطعة صابون	 a bit of bread كسرة خبز
 a bag of candy كيس حلوى	 a carton of milk علبة لبن من الكرتون	 a bottle of milk زجاجة لبن	 a slice of pizza شريحة بيتزا



Vocabulary

trip	رحلة	Islamic	اسلامى
weekend	عطلة نهاية الاسبوع	Shawwal	شهر شوال
Damietta	دمياط	delicious	لذيذ/ شهى
deep	عميق	honey	عسل
octopus	اخطبوط	bakery	مخبز
meal	وجبة	celebration	إحتفال

healthy	صحى	Sham El-Nessim	شم النسيم
dessert	طعام التحلية	Eid Mubarak	عيد مبارك
poem	قصيدة	mosque	مسجد
jellyfish	قنديل البحر	Coptic Easter	عيد القصح
video	فيديو	Christmas tree	شجرة الكريسماس
movie	فيلم	Christmas	عيد ميلاد السيد المسيح
salt	ملح	birthday	عيد ميلاد
horrible	فظيع/ سيء جدا	great-grandma	الجدة الكبرى
festival	عيد	picnic	نزهة خلوية
Eid Al-Fitr	عيد الفطر	decorate	يزين
Muslim	مسلم/ اسلامى	colored balls	كرات ملونة
Ramadan	شهر رمضان	represent	يمثل
during	اثناء	new life	حياة جديدة
sunset	الغروب	lantern	فانوس

Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 too ايضا / جدًا

◉ نستخدم (too) أخر الجملة المثبتة بمعنى (أيضا).

- We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too!

◉ ويمكن أن نستخدم (too) بمعنى (جدًا بدرجة زائدة عن الحد).

- The day was too long.

2 حان الوقت لـ

A time for + اسم

A time to + فعل

- Eid Al-Fitr is a time for celebration..
- It's a time to decorate Chrismtas trees.

Answers to Paragraphs

Exercises - Lesson 2

A healthy dessert

1. I eat healthy meals. I eat a lot of vegetables and fruit. I eat healthy dessert. I eat apples and frozen yogurt.

Exercises - Lesson 3

Ramadan

2. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. Many Muslims fast during the day. They don't eat or drink until sunset. It's also time to help other people.

Exercises - Lessons 4 & 5

My great-grandma's birthday

3. My great-grandma's birthday was yesterday. We had a huge picnic in our garden yesterday. We played games with our cousins. My grandma was happy. She saw the whole family.

Activity - Unit 8

Sham El-Nessim

4. We celebrate Sham El-Nessim every year. It's in the spring. We go to the parks to play. We eat salty fish and colored eggs.

Al- Azhar Exercises



الأسئلة الخاصة بالأزهر الشريف



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer:

استمع وأختر:

1. Bassem's father is a .... (doctor - firefighter - dentist)
2. Bassem's father .... people's lives. (takes - saves - fights)
3. Bassem's father is very .... (old - helpful - happy)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل:

do - went - last - swam

Hisham : Where did you go ------------------------------ weekend?

Magdy : I ------------------------------ to Damietta.

Hisham : What did you ------------------------------ there?

Magdy : I ------------------------------ in the sea and saw fish.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Sham El-Nessim is the oldest festival in Egypt. Many families celebrate this festival. It happens in the spring. People get up early and go to parks. People eat salty fish. Children color eggs. They have a good time.

A. Answer the following questions:

3. When does Sharm El-Nessim happen? ------------------------------
4. Where do families go in Sharm El-Nessim? ------------------------------

B. Choose the correct answer:

4. People eat salty .... in Sham El-Nessim. (fruit - meat - fish)

5. People get up .... in Sham El-Nessim. (late - early - at night

6. Children colored .... in Sham El-Nessim. (pens - eggs - books

D- Vocabulary and structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة

1. She .... a huge picnic for her mother's birthday.

a said b had c came

2. Yesterday, I .... my swimming test.

a have b has c had

3. I drank a .... of orange juice.

a slice b bottle c bar

4. We saw lots of fish and an octopus, ...

a so b but c too

5. You look a bit green. You are ....

a happy b sick c sad

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. favorite - What's - memory - your?

----

2. a Muslim - Eid Al-Fitr - festival - is

----

3. bars - bought - soap - Ashraf - two.

----

4. cookies - Kahk - are - delicious.

----

5. people - do - How - Eid - celebrate?



Activity on Unit 8

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:
استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:


نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Grandma is .... years old.

   a 80 b 90 c 70 d 60

2. All the family celebrated grandma's birthday last ....

   a year b week c month d Eid

3. The family had .... together.

   a lunch b breakfast c dinner d snacks

4. After dinner, they had ....

   a dessert b fish c juice d fruit

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. My mother bought a .... of candy.

   a bottle b bag c slice d bit

2. I ate pizza and ice cream, ...

   a two b to c too d toe

3. You can buy, ... from a bakery.

   a milk b honey c cookies d rice

4. .... starts when people see the new moon.

   a Picnic b Ramadan c Sharm d Christmas

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:
اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

packet - slice - bar - bottle - food

We had a great time yesterday. It was my friend's birthday. We went to the park. There was a lot of ❶.............................. My friend Amr ate a ❷.............................. of pizza. It was delicious. I had a ❸.............................. of chocolate. My friend Sameh ate a ❹.............................. o cookies.

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:
اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

In many countries all over the world, most people celebrate the beginning of the year. It's in the first of January. People decorate Christmas trees at Christmas. These trees are always green. The trees represent new life. People decorate the trees with lights, colored balls and stars.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The Christmas trees represent a .... life.
   a sad   b bad   c new   d slow
2. People decorate the trees with ....
   a lanterns   b fruit   c stars   d cakes

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What do people decorate?

----

4. What color are the Christmas trees?

----

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:
اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We .... (see) lots of fish in Damietta last weekend.
2. It's time to .... (helped) each other in Ramadan.
3. How do people .... (celebrated) Eid?
4. Hany didn't .... (ate) too much candy.

6 Punctuate the following:
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

did you have fun at your party --

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

celebrate - parks   Sham El-Nessim   مجاب آخر الوحدة

Theme 3

My society

Unit 9

What makes us special

ما الذى يجعلنا مميزين



Objectives of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

1. Read about party games. - يقرأ التلميذ عن ألعاب الحفلات.
2. Listen about some unusual festivals around the world.
   - يستمع التلميذ إلى بعض الاعياد الغريبة حول العالم.
3. Practice more irregular past simple verb forms.
   -يتدرب التلميذ على مزيد من الافعال غير المنتظمة فى الماضى البسيط.
4. Practice the pronunciation of (oo) and (ee) words.
   - يتدرب التلميذ على نطق (oo) و (ee) فى كلمات.
5. Explore how to present information.
   - يستكشف التلميذ كيف يقدم معلومات.
6. Write an invitation. -يكتب التلميذ دعوة.
7. Work in groups to organize a class celebration.
   -يعمل التلميذ فى مجموعات لتنظيم احتفال في الفصل.





Lesson 1 Games around the world



Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات

party games	ألعاب الحفلات	musical chairs	لعبة الكراسي الموسيقية
play games	يلعب ألعاب	out	خارج
traditional	قديم/ تقليدى	take away	يستبعد
pass the parcel	لعبة مرر الحزمة	hide and seek	لعبة الغميضة (الاستغماية)
give presents	يعطى هدايا	seeker	باحث
open presents	يفتح الهدايا	play music	يعزف أو يشغل موسيقى
wrap	يغلف	tug-of-war	لعبة شد الحبل
unwrap	يفتح / يفك تغليف		

Other words كلمات أخرى

paper	ورق	popular	شائع/ مشهور/ محبوب
player	لاعب	wide place	مكان واسع
the next	التالي	winner	فائز
person	شخص	In which?	فى اى ؟
music	موسيقى	left	متبقى
everyone	كل شخص	wedding	حفل زفاف
without	بدون		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضِ
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated
love	يحب	loved
cover	يغطى	covered
stop	يتوقف	stopped
join	ينضم/ يشارك	joined
call	ينادى	called
count	يعد	counted
try	يحاول	tried

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضِ
get together	يجتمع	got together
hold	يمسك	held
sit	يجلس	sat
take off	ينتزع	took off
keep	يحتفظ / يحفظ	kept
hide	يختبئ	hid
become	يصبح	became
run	يجري	ran
give	يعطي	gave

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

around the world	حول العالم
Be ready	استعد
run around	يجرى حول
all you need	كل ما تحتاجه
the last one left	أخر شخص متبقى
have fun	يستمتع
respect rules	يحترم القوانين
learn to help others	يتعلم مساعدة الآخرين
listen to others	يستمع للآخرين

Study the following

1. The children often play games. – غالبًا ما يلعب الأطفال ألعاب.
2. People play traditional games around the world. – يلعب الناس ألعاب تقليدية حول العالم.
3. The players sit in a circle. – يجلس اللاعبون على شكل دائرة.
4. The player who unwraps the present keeps it. – يحتفظ اللاعب الذى يفتح الهدية بها.
5. Players run around the chairs. – يجرى اللاعبون حول الكراسى.
6. When the music stops, everyone sits down. – يجلس الجميع عندما تتوقف الموسيقى.
7. The player without the chair is 'out'. – اللاعب الذى لا يجد كرسى يكون خارج اللعبة.
8. This is a very old and popular game. – هذه لعبة قديمة جدًا ومشهورة .
9. All you need is a wide place. –كل ما تحتاج إليه هو مكان كبير.
10. The seeker closes his or her eyes and counts to ten. – يغمض الباحث عينيه أو عينيها ويعد الى عشرة.
11. The last one left is the winner. – أخر واحد متبقى يصبح الفائز.
12. Which game only needs people? – أى لعبة تحتاج فقط إلى أشخاص؟

Language Functions وظائف لغوية

- لاعطاء أمر لفعل شىء نبدأ الجمل بـ مصدر الفعل Inf :

- Wrap a small present.

- لاعطاء أمر بعدم فعل شىء نستخدم:

Don't + inf. مصدر الفعل

- Don't play the music now.

1 **Look at the pictures. Do you know how to play these games? Read and check.** انظر إلى الصور. هل تعرف كيف تلعب هذه الالعاب؟ اقرأ وتأكد.



استمع إلى النص:

Party Games العاب الحفلات

When we get together with our family and friends to celebrate something like a birthday or a wedding, the children often play games. Here are some traditional games people play around the world.

- عندما نجتمع مع عائلتنا واصدقائنا للاحتفال بشئ كعيد ميلاد أو زفاف فإن الاطفال غالبا تلعب ألعاب. فيما يلى بعض الالعاب التقليدية التى يلعبها الناس حول العالم.

Pass the parcel لعبة مرر الحزمة

We all love to give presents. It's even more fun to open presents.

نحب جميعًا اهداء الهدايا. و الاكثر متعة هو فتح الهدايا.

How to play:

Wrap a small present and cover it in lots and lots... and lots of paper. The players sit in a circle.

كيف تلعب:

قم بتغليف هدية صغيرة وغطها بكثير وكثير وكثير من الورق. يجلس اللاعبون على شكل دائرة.

Play some music:

Players give the present to the next person as the music plays.

شغل بعض الموسيقى:

يعطى اللاعبون الهدية الى الشخص المجاور لهم بمجرد تشغيل الموسيقى.

When the music stops, the player holding the present takes off one piece of paper. The player who **unwraps** the present keeps it.

وعندما تتوقف الموسيقى يقوم اللاعب الذى يمسك الهدية بنزع قطعة من الورق (الذى يغلف الهدية). يحتفظ اللاعب الذى يفتح الهدية بالهدية.



Musical chairs لعبة الكراسى الموسيقية

Run but be ready to sit!

اجر لكن كن مستعدا للجلوس!

How to play:

Put out some chairs. If you have 6 players, you only need 5 chairs.

كيف تلعب:

ضع بعض الكراسى. اذا كان لديك ٦ لاعبين ستحتاج الى ٥ كراسى فقط.

Play some music:

Players run around the chairs. When the music stops, everyone sits down. The player without the chair is 'out'. **Take away** one chair and play again.

شغل بعض الموسيقى:

يجرى اللاعبون حول الكراسى. يجلس الجميع عندما تتوقف الموسيقى. اللاعب الذى لا يجد كرسى يكون خارج اللعبه. ونستبعد كرسى واحد ونلعب مرة اخرى.



Hide and seek لعبة الغميضة (الاستغماية)



This is a very old and popular game. Many players can join in this exciting game. All you need is a wide place to play it.

- إنها لعبة قديمة جدا ومشهورة. يمكن لكثير من اللاعبين الاشتراك فى لعب هذه اللعبة المثيرة. كل ما تحتاج إليه هو مكان واسع للعب هذه اللعبة.

How to play:

One player, called the seeker, closes his or her eyes and counts to ten. The other players hide. The seeker tries to find them. The first player the seeker finds becomes the next seeker. The last one left is the winner.

كيف تلعب:

يغمض احد اللاعبين عينيه (ويطلق عليه الباحث أو الباحثة) ويعد إلى عشرة. ويختبئ باقى اللاعبين. يحاول الباحث ان يجدهم. أول لاعب يجده الباحث يصبح الباحث التالى. وأخر من يتبقى يصبح الفائز.

2 Think and answer. Then read and check: فكر واجب ثم اقرأ وتأكد:

1. Which game only needs people? ١- ما اللعبة التى تحتاج فقط إلى أشخاص؟

Hide and seek.

2. Which games do you need music to play? ٢- ما الألعاب التى تحتاج إلى تشغيل موسيقى؟

---

3. In which games do you need to run? ٣- فى أى لعبة تحتاج أن تجرى؟

---

4. Which games do you think are better outside? ٤- أى من الالعاب في رأيك يفضل لعبها بالخارج؟

---

5. In which game do you need to cover your eyes? ٥- فى أى لعبة تحتاج إلى تغطية عينيك؟

---

3 Write. Use the picture to help you: أكتب. استخدم الصورة لمساعدتك.

1. What are the children doing? Write two things. ١- ماذا يفعل الأطفال؟ اكتب شيئان.



----

2. Where are the children? ٢- أين الاطفال؟

----

3. Which team do you think will win? ٣- أى فريق فى رأيك سوف يربح؟

----

4 Think about what you learn when you play together. Check for yourself and then discuss with your partner:

فكروا فى الأشياء التي تتعلموها عندما تلعبوا معًا. ضع علامة ✓ على ما تراه من وجهة نظرك ثم ناقش زميلك.

- have fun ☐
- respect rules ☐
- learn to help others ☐
- listen to others ☐

Find out



Ask your mom and dad about celebrations they remember when they were children?

اسأل والدتك ووالدك عن الاحتفالات التى يتذكرونها عندما كانوا أطفالاً؟



Did you know?

Ful Medames is a very old dish. Archaeologists found some ful medames is one of the Pyramids. It was thousands of years old!

الفول المدمس طبق قديم جدًا. وجد علماء الآثار بعض من الفول المدمس فى واحد من الأهرامات. كان من آلالاف السنين!



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. We .... when we get together with our friends.

a eat b play c sing d study

2. Hide and seek is an exciting ....

a game b sport c place d party

3. Hide and seek is ....

a traditional b modren c new d boring

4. Most .... around the world like to play games.

a parents b children c birds d animals

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. We love to .... presents in parties.

a give b call c run d stop

2. We played hid and .... yesterday. (البحر الأحمر - سفاجا ٢٠٢٣)

a seek b make c take d lake

3. When the music stops in musical chairs, everyone ....

a runs b sits c stands d sleeps

4. The player who .... the present keeps it.

a unwraps b wraps c covers d throws

5. To play hide and seek, you need a .... place.

a small b wide c narrow d new

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:
اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

بني سويف - إدارة بني سويف ٢٠٢٣م

players - out - stops - run - chairs

My favorite game is the "Musical chairs". To play it, you need ❶ .... and music. If you have five ❷ .... , you only need four chairs. Players ❸ .... around the chairs. When the music ❹ ...., everyone sits down. The player without a chair is out.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:
اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. .... (Wraps) a small present.
2. The last one left .... (be) the winner.
3. .... (Doesn't) play the music now.
4. Players .... (running) around the chair.

5 Punctuate the following:
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

how do you play musical chairs

----

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Musical chairs

play music - take away

Lesson 2 ★ Festivals around the world



Key vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

Cheese rolling	مهرجان دحرجة الجبن	Kite festival	مهرجان الطائرات الورقية
Chinese New Year	العام الصيني الجديد	La Tomatina	مهرجان التراشق بالطماطم

كلمات لها نفس القافية

went	ذهب	tent	خيمة
was	كان	because	لأن
hit	ضرب	it	هو او هي غير العاقل
ate	اكل	eight	ثمانية
put	وضع	foot	قدم
read*	قرأ	red	احمر

لاحظ نطق كلمة read فى الماضي يكون مثل نطق كلمة red تمامًا.



Vocabulary

cheese	جبن	card	كارت/ بطاقة
kite	طائرة ورقية	tomatoes	طماطم
How many ?	كم عدد؟	The UK	المملكة المتحدة
clothes	ملابس	hill	تل
mud	طين	the strangest	الأغرب
dragon	تنين	bank	بنك
monsters	وحوش	air	هواء
Yuan	يوان (عمله صينية)	floor	أرضية / طابق
inside	بالداخل	mess	فوضى
way	طريقة	race	سباق
wind	رياح	string	خيط
confusing	محير	high	عالٍ

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
close	يغلق	closed
cover	يغطى	covered
look up	ينظر لأعلى	looked up
pull	يجر / يسحب	pulled
laugh	يضحك	laughed
wish	يتمنى	wished
push	يدفع للأمام	pushed
ask	يسأل	asked

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
wear	يرتدى	wore
feel	يشعر	felt
fall	يسقط	fell
throw	يرمى	threw
fly	يطير	flew
tell	يخبر	told
hit	يضرب	hit
read	يقرأ	read
eat	يأكل	ate
be (am - is - are)	يكون	was / were
understand	يفهم	understood

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

Happy New Year.	عام جديد سعيد.
everything is red	كل شيء أحمر
It's covered in mud	مغطاء بالطين
take a shower	يستحم
It felt alive.	تبدو حية / مفعمة بالحياة.
Good luck.	حظ سعيد.
fly a kite	يطير طائرة ورقية
take part in	يشارك فى

ندرس فى هذا الدرس بعض الاحتفالات حول العالم:

١- **مهرجان تدحرج الجبنه (فى انجلترا)** Cheese rolling حيث يتم رمى قطع الجبن من أعلى تل ويبدأ كثير من الأشخاص بالجرى وراءها بهدف التقاطها، وأول شخص يحصل على الجبنة ويصل لأسفل التل يكون هو الفائز.

٢- **مهرجان الطائرات الورقية (فى الدنمارك)** Kite Festival تجمع سنوى يضم محبو الطائرات الورقية حيث ينطلق المهرجان بمشاركة نحو ٥٠٠٠ شخص بأشكال واحجام مختلفة للطائرات الورقية.

٣- **مهرجان رأس السنة الصينية الجديدة (فى الصين)** Chinese New Year

- تبدأ السنة الصينية فى يوم بين ٢١ يناير و٢٠ فبراير.
- يتم الاحتفال بدُمى على شكل تنين ووحوش وطيور.
- يُعطى الأطفال نقود فى اظرف حمراء.

٤- **مهرجان التراشق بالطماطم (فى أسبانيا)** La Tomatina يقام فى مدينة فالنسيا فى أسبانيا. يقوم المشاركين برشق بعضهم بالطماطم لمدة ساعة.

Study the following

1. The world is a big, beautiful place.

- العالم مكان كبير وجميل.

2. The more we learn about other countries, the better we can understand each other.

- كلما علمنا أكثر عن الدول الأخرى، كلما فهمنا بعض أفضل.

3. I'm looking back at some of the weird and wonderful traditions.

- انظُر إلى بعض التقاليد السابقة الغريبة والعجيبة.

4. It was one of the strangest things I ever saw.

- كانت واحدة من أغرب الأشياء التي رأيتها.

5. It looked a bit dangerous. - كانت تبدو خطيرة بعض الشيء.

6. I had lots of fun. - استمتعت كثيرًا.

7. Everybody threw old tomatoes at each other.

- كان الأشخاص يرمون بعضهم البعض بالطماطم.

8. These happen all over the world. - يحدث هذا في جمع أنحاء العالم.

9. I saw lots of happy smiling faces. - رأيت وجوها كثيرة مبتسمة.

10. It was very difficult. - كان ذلك صعبًا جدًا.

11. It was a beautiful kite festival. - كان احتفالاً جميلاً للطائرات الورقية.

1 **Read the captions. What do you think is happening in each of the photos?** اقرأ التعليقات على الصور فى صفحة (96). ماذا يحدث فى رأيك فى كل صورة؟

2 **Now listen and number the pictures:** الآن استمع ورقم الصور:

1- Chinese New Year	2- La Tomatina
3- Cheese Rolling	4- Kite Festival



Tapescript نص الاستماع



استمع إلى النص:

My name is Dina and it's my job to tell you about my travels(1) and to bring the rest of the world into your home. The world is a big, beautiful place. The more(2) we learn about other countries, the better(3) we can understand each other and live together.

This week I'm looking back at some of the weird(4) and wonderful traditions(5) I saw during(6) my travels.

Let's start with this one in the UK, it was one of the strangest things I ever saw. Look, they pushed the round cheese down the hill and hundreds of people ran after it. Why did they do it? The person who won the race, won the cheese. It was funny(7) (and very strange), but it looked a bit dangerous. Lots of people fell but nobody was hurt.(8)

The next one was in China and many parts of Asia(9). People at weddings and celebrations gave the children and young people red envelopes(10). I asked my friend about this and she told me that there was money inside the envelope and it was their way of saying good luck. The amount of money usually had an even(11) number at the end (like, 2,4,6,8, etc.) because they said this was good luck.

I had lots of fun here, it was called La Tomatina and it was in Spain. It was very messy(12)! Everybody threw old tomatoes at each other. I couldn't see anything. After a few minutes everyone was covered in red tomatoes! Why do they throw old tomatoes? For fun!

This is the fourth one. It was a beautiful kite festival.

These happen all over the world, but this one was in India. Hundreds of people, young and old, flew their kites. The sky was full of animals. fish, monsters.... I tried to fly one of the kites, it was very difficult!

Well, that's just a few examples of the festivals I saw during my travels. I saw people who wore colorful clothes, who ate delicious food, who did some silly(13) things. Most importantly, in all these festivals I saw lots of happy smiling faces.

Arabic Meaning

١- رحلات
٢- الأكثر
٣- الأفضل
٤- غريب
٥- تقاليد
٦- أثناء
٧- مضحك
٨- يجرح
٩- قارة آسيا
١٠- أظرف
١١- عدد زوجى
١٢- فوضوى
١٣- سخيف


a
Can you see the cheese?


b
How many kites can you see?


c
Happy New Year!


d
Wear some old clothes!

3 Match the festival to the picture. صل المهرجان بالصور.

Cheese rolling		Chinese New Year	
La Tomatina		Kite festival	

4 Read and answer. Which festival are the people talking about?

اقرأ واجب. أى من المهرجانات يتحدث عنه الأشخاص؟

1. I looked around, everything was red.

   La Tomatina

2. What happened to this cheese? It's covered in mud!

   ---

3. I looked up and saw birds, dragons and monsters.

   ---

4. It had 502 Yuan inside.

   ---

5. The way the wind pulled it, it felt alive.

   ---

6. She started running and fell. She couldn't stop laughing!

   ---

7. I gave it to her and wished her good luck.

   ---

5 What do you remember? Listen and check: هل تتذكر؟ استمع وتأكد.

1. What's inside the red card? ماذا بداخل الكارت الأحمر؟

2. Why do people throw tomatoes? لماذا يتراشق الناس بالطماطم؟

3. Is it easy to fly a kite? هل من السهل أن تطير طائرة ورقية؟

4. Why do people run down a hill? لماذا يجرى الناس اسفل التل؟

6 Think and discuss with a partner. فكر وتناقش مع زميلك.

1. Which festival is the most beautiful? ما هو أجمل مهرجان؟

2. Which festival is the strangest? ما هو أغرب مهرجان؟

3. Which festival do you want to take part in? Why? أى مهرجان تريد المشاركة به؟ لماذا؟

7 Write the past form of the verbs below. Write R (regular) or I (irregular) in the box.

أكتب صيغة الماضي للأفعال بالأسفل اكتب (R) للأفعال المنتظمة و (I) للأفعال غير المنتظمة.

see saw	I	give	
push		ask	
run		tell	
fall		have	
win		say	
look		throw	
fly		celebrate	
try		wear	

8 Complete the sentences with a verb from Exercise 7. Which celebration are they talking about?

أكمل الجمل بفعل من تمرين ٧. أى احتفال يتكلمون عنه؟

1. Grandma and Grandpa gave it to me. I'm going to put it in the bank.	Chinese New Year
2. She .... it up in the air. It .... on the floor and made a big, red mess.	....
3. Mom .... me to take a shower because I was covered in mud.	....
4. I closed my eyes and .... I .... the race!	....
5. I pulled on the string. It .... up high into the sky.	....

9 Look at the list of very common verbs. What is their past form? Use the clues to help you.

انظر إلى قائمة بأكثر الأفعال استخداما. ما صيغة الماضي منهم؟ استخدم مفاتيح الحل لمساعدتك
(انظر إلى جدول القافية أول الدرس للحل).

go - be - hit - put - eat - read

1. rhymes* with went



2. rhymes with "because" ....

3. rhymes with "it" ....

4. rhymes with ....



5. rhymes with ....



6. rhymes with ....



- What is special about "hit" and "put"? ------------------------------------
- Why is "read" confusing? ------------------------------------

* rhymes ... يكون له قافية مع

Activities



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I want to take .... in this festival.

   a pair b piece c part d pear

2. .... festival is the most beautiful?

   a Where b How c Which d When

3. People throw tomatoes in .... festival.

   a Cheese rolling b La Tomatina c Kite d Chinese

4. We need the wind in the .... festival.

   a Kite b La Tomatina c Cheese rolling d Chinese

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

strange - kite - cheese - eagle - happy

Nabil likes summer holiday very much. He likes it because he plays a lot of games in it. Hatem likes to fly his ❶.......... . Nabil's friends like to fly their kites, too. Nabil's kite looks like an ❷.......... His friends' kites look like a lot of ❸.......... things. The sky is full of kites. Nabil flies his kite in the afternoon. Nabil and his friends are very ❹.......... .

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Why do people.................. (threw) tomatoes?
2. It was one of the .... (strange) things I ever saw.

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3. How did you .... (felt)?

4. She .... (throw) it up in the air yesterday.

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

what s inside the red card?

----

5 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Cheese Rolling

round - hill

Lesson 3 ★ CITIZENSHIP



Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

celebrate	يحتفل	semolina	نبق السميد
proud	فخور	hospitable	مضياف / مُرحب
wonderful	رائع	Sinai region	منطقة سيناء
serve	يقدم طعام	author	مؤلف
sweet	طعام حلو	karate	رياضة الكاراتية

Adjectives/Verbs/Nouns صفات / أفعال / أسماء

Verbs / Nouns		Adjectives	
care	يرعى / رعاية	careful	حريص
pain	ألم / يؤلم	painful	مؤلم
beauty	جمال	beautiful	جميل
wonder	عجيبة / يتسائل	wonderful	رائع
help	يساعد / مساعدة	helpful	متعاون
use	يستخدم / استخدام	useful	مفيد
color	لون / يلون	colorful	كثير الالوان



Vocabulary

citizenship	المواطنة	beans	فول
famous	مشهور	Egyptians	مصريون
history	تاريخ	friendly	ودود
rich culture	ثقافة ثرية	visitor	زائر
idea	فكرة	nature	الطبيعة
maybe	ربما	land	أرض
Ful Medames	فول مدمس	south and east	جنوب وشرق
olive oil	زيت الزيتون	stripes	خطوط مقلمة

garlic	ثوم	movies	أفلام
How about?	ماذا عن؟	important prizes	جوائز هامة
basbousa	بسبوسة	sports	رياضة
syrup	شراب	salty	مالح
tools	ادوات	amazing	مدهش

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

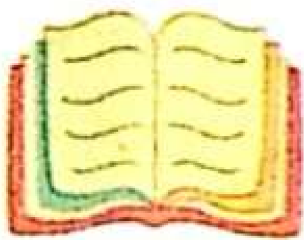
Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
continue	يكمل/ يواصل	continued
describe	يصف	described
cook	يطبخ/ يطهو	cooked
snow	تمطر ثلج	snowed
fix	يصلح	fixed

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
mean	يعني	meant
make	يصنع	made
win	يفوز	won
know	يعرف	knew

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

our country's history	تاريخ بلدنا
a country like Egypt	دولة مثل مصر
look around	انظر حولك
under the age of...	اقل من عمر...
full of energy	مليئ بالطاقة
helpful to each other	متعاونون مع بعضنا البعض
it's true that	من الحقيقي ان
of course	بالطبع/ بالتاكيد
participate in national festivals	يشارك فى اعياد قومية
study your history	يدرس التاريخ



Definitions تعريفات

special	خاص/مميز	having something different or that nobody else has
hospitable	مضياف/مُرحب	friendly, welcoming, and generous to visitors
serve	يقدم طعام	to give someone food or drink

Language Functions وظائف لغوية

للاقتراح Suggestion

◉ للاقتراح يمكن ان نستخدم:

Let's + inf. الفعل فى المصدر

- Let's celebrate and have fun.

How about + verb + ing /noun اسم?

- How about Basbousa?
- How about eating cake?

Study the following

1. What makes us special? - ما الذي يجعلنا مميزين؟
2. A country like Egypt is famous for its history. - تشتهر بلد مثل مصر بتاريخها.
3. We should be proud of our beautiful country. - يجب أن نكون فخورين ببلدنا الجميلة.
4. Ful Medames is served with lots of olive oil and garlic. - يقدم الفول المدمس مع الكثير من زيت الزيتون والثوم.
5. More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. - أكثر من نصف المصريين اقل ٣٠ عام .
6. We are full of energy. - نحن مليئون بالطاقة .
7. We are helpful to each other. - نحن متعاونون مع بعضنا البعض.
8. We are very friendly to visitors. - ونحن ايضا ودودون للغاية مع الزوار.
9. We are very hospitable people. - نحن مضيافون جدا .
10. Many people think that Egypt is only a desert. - يعتقد كثير من الناس ان مصر صحراء فقط .
11. The land near the Nile is green and beautiful. - الأرض بالقرب من النيل خضراء وجميلة.
12. It even snows in the Sinai region. - حتى انها تمطر ثلج فى منطقة سيناء.
13. We make a lot of movies. - نصنع كثير من الافلام.
14. We have authors who won important prizes. - لدينا مؤلفون فازوا بجوائز مهمة.
15. We love sports. - نحب الرياضة .

1 **Discuss with a partner: Why is Egypt special?**
Read. Do you agree with the examples in the text?

تناقش مع زميلك. لماذا مصر مميزة؟ اقرأ. هل توافق على الأمثلة فى النص؟


استمع إلى النص:

What makes us special?

We often celebrate things in our country's history. A country like Egypt is famous for its history and we should continue to celebrate its rich culture. Let's look around us and I say why we should be proud of our beautiful country. Here are some ideas:



ما الذي يجعلنا مميزين؟

غالبًا ما نحتفل بأشياء متعلقة بتاريخ بلدنا. تشتهر بلد مثل مصر بتاريخها وعلينا الاستمرار في الاحتفال بثقافتها الثرية. دعونا ننظر حولنا ونقول لماذا يجب أن نكون فخورين ببلدنا الجميلة. إليك بعض الأفكار:

The food



Our food can be described with one word: wonderful! Maybe the most famous is Ful Medames, beans cooked very slowly, served with lots of olive oil and garlic. Maybe you want something sweet? How about Basbousa, a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup.

الطعام

يمكن وصف طعامنا بكلمة واحدة: رائع! ربما الأكثر شهرة هو الفول المدمس وهو الفول المطبوخ ببطء شديد. يقدم مع الكثير من زيت الزيتون والثوم. ربما تريد شيئا حلوًا؟ ما رأيك فى البسبوسة (كعكة رقيقة من سميد الدقيق الحلو مع شراب).

The People

More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. This means we are full of energy. We are helpful to each other and we are very friendly to visitors. We are very hospitable people.



الناس

أكثر من نصف المصريين اقل من ٣٠ عام. هذا يعني أننا مليئون بالطاقة. نحن متعاونون مع بعضنا البعض ونحن ايضا ودودون للغاية مع الزوار (الضيوف). نحن مضيافون جدا.

Nature

Many people think that Egypt is only a desert. It's true that 90% of Egypt is desert, but we also have green lands. Near the Nile it is green and beautiful. There are mountains in the south and east. It even snows in the Sinai region.



الطبيعة

يعتقد كثير من الناس أن مصر صحراء فقط. صحيح أن ٩٠٪ من مصر صحراء ولكن لدينا أيضًا أراض خضراء. فالارض بالقرب من النيل خضراء وجميلة. هناك جبال في الجنوب و الشرق بل إنها تمطر ثلوجًا في منطقة سيناء.

Culture



We make a lot of movies and many of them are famous. We have authors who won important prizes. And of course, we love sports! Anyone who loves karate knows the name of one very famous karate player, Ferial Abdelaziz.

الثقافة

نصنع الكثير من الأفلام وكثير منها مشهور. لدينا مؤلفون فازوا بجوائز مهمة. بالطبع نحب الرياضة! أي شخص يحب الكاراتيه يعرف اسم واحدة من اشهر لاعبى الكاراتيه وهى فريال عبد العزيز.

2 Correct the sentences: صحح الجمل:

1. Basbousa is very salty.

----

2. Egypt is full of old people.

----

3. About 90% of Egypt is green land.

----

4. Ferial Abdelaziz is a tennis player.

----

3 Find words in the text that have the same meaning:

أجد كلمات من النص لها نفس المعنى للآتي:

1. to feel proud of ....
2. part of a country ....
3. people who write movies and stories ....

4 Work with a partner. Check the things you do to celebrate your country:

أعمل مع زميلك. ضع علامة ✓ على الأشياء التى تفعلها للاحتفال ببلدك:

1. be proud of your culture ☐
2. study your history ☐
3. participate in national festivals ☐
4. help others in your country ☐

Grammar قواعد لغوية

Words that end with -ful
كلمة تنتهي بـ ful

● يمكن أن نكون بعض الصفات بإضافة ful- آخر بعض الأسماء أو الأفعال.



care → careful

pain → painful

- I am very careful when I go online.
- I hurt my leg. It's very painful.

5 Make these verbs / nouns into adjectives:

حول هذه الأفعال والأسماء إلى صفات (راجع جدول الأفعال والصفات أول الدرس)

1. beauty → beautiful
2. help → ....
3. wonder → ....
4. use → ....
5. color → ....

6 Complete the sentences with the adjectives in Exercise 5. There is more than one correct answer.

أكمل الجمل باستخدام صفات من تمرين ٥. هناك أكثر من إجابة صحيحة.

1. Alia's dress is .... We all love it!
2. Learning about Egypt is .... It has an amazing history!
3. Our school's cleaners are very .... They help keep our school clean.
4. Those tools are very .... for fixing our door.
5. That shirt has red, blue and green stripes. It's very ....

Activities



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

ستمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Egypt is famous for its ....

a clothes b history c places d rivers

2. We should be .... of our country.

a unhappy b excited c bored d proud

3. About 90% of Egypt is ....

a desert b mountains c forests d snow

4. It even .... in the Sinai region.

a celebrates b snows c rains d covers

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

ختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Basbousa is a thin, sweet semolina cake with ....

a syrup b water c juice d cola

2. Egyptians are .... to visitors.

a helpful b useless c colorful d painful

3. What .... us special?

a celebrates b makes c wants d wins

4. Egypt is famous .... its history.

a with b for c on d with

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

proud - lands - full - country - desert

Egypt is a special country. We are ❶ .... of our beautiful country. Egyptians are ❷ .... of energy. They are very hospitable to visitors. Egypt isn't only a ❸ .... but we also have green ❹ .... near the Nile. The River Nile is very important to the Egyptians.

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

we make a lot of movies in egypt.

----

5 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

What makes us special

food - koshari

Lesson 4 ★ Writing



Vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

information	معلومات	see you then	أراك حينئذ
missing	مفقودة	pm	مساء
birthday party	حفل عيد ميلاد	it'll be fun	ستكون ممتعة
Thursday	يوم الخميس	Saturday	يوم السبت
RSVP*	من فضلك رد	the whole class	الفصل بالكامل
address	العنوان	August	شهر أغسطس
next to	بجوار	What time?	في أي وقت؟
library	المكتبة	invitation	دعوة

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
hope	يأمل	hoped
invite	يدعو	invited
remember	يتذكر	remembered

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
come	يأتي	came
wear	يرتدى	wore
bring	يحضر	brought

Study the following

◎ ندرس فى هذا الدرس الدعوة إلى مناسبة ما وما الأشياء التي يجب أن تتواجد فى الدعوة كما يلي:-

1. The purpose of the event – الغرض من الدعوة
2. The time (start and end) – الموعد (بداية ونهاية)
3. The place. – المكان
4. Special instructions (for example, costume party), and style (formal or casual) – تعليمات خاصة (مثلا زي الحفلة) ونمط الملابس (رسمي أو غير رسمي)
5. You should also ask your guests to RSVP so you are better able to plan. – يجب أن تسأل الضيوف ان يردوا على الدعوة حتى تكون قادر على التحضير للحفل.
6. Leave a telephone number. – اترك رقم هاتف ليتمكن المدعو من التأكيد أو الاعتذار عن الحفل.
7. Your signature. – توقيعك

* كلمة RSVP هى اختصار لعبارة فرنسية répondez s'il vous plaît بمعنى من فضلك رد.

1 **Imagine your friend invites you to a birthday party. What information do you need to know? Make a list:**

تخيل ان صديقك قام بدعوتك إلى حفل عيد ميلاد. ما المعلومات التى تحتاج إن تعرفها؟ أكمل قائمة بها.

2 **Read these invitations. Do they all have the information you need?**

اقرأ الدعوات القادمة. هل بها جميع المعلومات التى تحتاجها؟

استمع إلى النص:

1

Birthday party
-my house-
Thursday.
Wael
RSVP

What information is missing?
ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

2

Can you come
to my house on
Thursday at 3pm?
My address is12
Dene Road.
See you then!
Wael

What information is missing?
ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

3

I'm having a birthday
party at 3pm.
Can you come?
Remember to wear
something blue.
Wael

What information is missing?
ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

4

Please come to my party.
It'll be fun! It's on Saturday.
See you then.
Wael

What information is missing?
ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

5

Dear __________
I'm having a __________ party next Thursday at my house. Can you come? I'm inviting the whole class so all our friends will be there. I want to play some party games so bring some music so we can play Musical chairs.
When: Thursday, August 12th
What time? 3pm - 5pm
Where: 12 Dene Road (my house!) (next to the library)
What to wear? Something blue
RSVP: 9768 324 590
I hope you can come.

What information is missing?
ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

Activities



1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

come - ask - need - number - place

To invite your friends to a birthday party, your invitation should have the **information** you ❶ .... You should write about the clothes, the time and the ❷ .... of the party. You should ❸ .... your guests to RSVP. Write on the **invitation** your telephone ❹ ....

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Can you .... to my birthday party?

   a watch b come c visit d see

2. .... to wear something blue.

   a Read b Write c Remember d Run

3. A: What .... is your party? B: At 3 pm.

   a color b time c clock d day

4. My .... is 24 Nile Road.

   a dress b dresses c address d a dress

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I .... (see) a kite in the sky yesterday.
2. Please .... (came) to my party.
3. Where .... (are) the party?
4. I'm very .... (care) when I go online.

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i'm having a party next Sunday

- -

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.



Review



Key vocabulary

party games	ألعاب الحفلات
play games	يلعب العاب
traditional	قديم/ تقليدى
pass the parcel	لعبة مرر الحزمة
give presents	يعطى هدايا
open presents	يفتح الهدايا
unwrap	يفتح / يفك تغليف
musical chairs	لعبة الكراسي الموسيقية
hide and seek	لعبة الغميضة (الاستغماية)
seeker	باحث
play music	يعزف او يشغل موسيقى
Cheese rolling	مهرجان دحرجة الجبن
Chinese New Year	العام الصيني الجديد

Kite festival	مهرجان الطائرات الورقية
La Tomatina	مهرجان التراشق بالطماطم
celebrate	يحتفل
proud	فخور
wonderful	رائع
serve	يقدم طعام
sweet	طعام حلو
semolina	دقيق السميد
author	مؤلف
hospitable	مضياف / مُرحب
karate	رياضة الكاراتية
birthday party	حفلة عيد ميلاد

Adjectives/Verbs/Nouns صفات / أفعال / أسماء

Verbs / Nouns		Adjectives	
care	يرعى/ رعاية	careful	حريص
pain	ألم/ يؤلم	painful	مؤلم
beauty	جمال	beautiful	جميل
wonder	عجيبة/ يتسائل	wonderful	رائع
help	يساعد/ مساعدة	helpful	متعاون
use	يستخدم / استخدام	useful	مفيد
color	لون/ يلون	colorful	كثير الالوان

Grammar قواعد لغوية

Words that end with -ful
كلمة تنتهى بـ(ful)

- يمكن أن تُكون بعض الصفات بإضافة ful- أخر بعض الأسماء أو الأفعال:

care → careful
pain → painful



- I am very careful when I go online.
- I hurt my leg. It's very painful.

Answers to Paragraphs

Lesson 1
Musical chairs

1 In Musical chairs, if players are six, they only put five chairs. Players play some music and run around the chairs.

Lesson 2
Cheese Rolling

2 This is the strangest festival. People pushed the round cheese down the hill. Hundreds of people ran after it. The person who won the race, won the cheese.

Lesson 3
What makes us special

3 Egypt is famous for its history and culture. The Egyptians are hospitable people. We make many famous movies and our authors win important prizes.

Activity - Unit 9
Hide and seek

4 Hide and seek is a popular game. Most children like to play it. Hide and seek needs a wide space to play it. It's a very old game.

Activity - Units 7 - 8 - 9
Your favorite book

5 Yesterday, I went to the library. I read my favorite book about strange animals. I learnt some useful information about these animals.

A- Listening



1 Listen and choose the correct answer:

استمع وأختر:

1. We went to the .... last Friday. (park - zoo - farm)
2. We went to the zoo by .... (car - bus - bike)
3. We went to the zoo in the .... (evening - morning - afternoon)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue:

أقرأ وأكمل:

player - best - sport - karate

A : What is your favorite --?

B : My favorite sport is --.

A : Who's your favorite --?

B : Ferial Abdelaziz.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Ali is my grandpa. He is a farmer. He has a farm in Benha. The farm is very big. Ali goes to the farm by car. He loves his farm. He has many animals. I love my grandpa.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Where's grandpa Ali farm? --
2. How does grandpa Ali go to his farm? --

B. Choose the correct answer:

3. Grandpa has many .... (birds - animals - toys)

4. Grandpa Ali loves his .... (house - farm - schoo

5. Grandpa Ali's farm is .... (small - long - bi

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: تر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. What are the children .... ?

   a do   b does   c doing

2. Egypt is famous .... its history.

   a for   b with   c on

3. Let's .... games.

   a play   b plays   c playing

4. Is it easy to .... a kite?

   a fly   b eat   c sleep

5. Yesterday, my mum .... a delicious meal.

   a cooks   b cooked   c cook

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

عد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. having - a - We're - picnic.

----

2. covered - It's - mud - in.

----

3. and - seek - Hide - is - game - an old.

----

4. a beautiful - festival - It - kite - was.

----

5. full - are - Egyptians - energy - of.



Activity on Unit 9

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. I made .... festival.
   a La Tomatina   b a kite
   c Cheese Rolling   d Chinese New Year
2. The festival was in the ....
   a garden   b house   c school   d party
3. The kites had the .... shapes.
   a old   b long   c same   d different
4. The festival was ....
   a yesterday   b last year   c last week   d last month

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. In Musical chairs, players run .... the chairs.
   a on   b around   c under   d next
2. He................................ on the string and it flew up high in the sky.
   a gave   b pulled   c kept   d ate
3. Egypt is full of .... people, so they have energy.
   a bad   b young   c small   d fat
4. I'm very .... when I go online.
   a care   b caring   c careful   d beauty

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

famous - clothes - wonderful - slow - special

We have a great culture in Egypt. This culture makes us ❶................................ . We have a lot of traditional things like food, special ❷................................ and festivals. Our food can be described with one word ❸................................ ! Maybe the most ❹................................ is ful Medames, beans cooked very slowly and it is a very delicious meal.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

...القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

We prepare our Class Sports Day in the school yard every year. It happens on t... last day of the second term. We wear T-shirts and shorts. We prepare many ki... of food and cakes. There are lots of games and we have fun.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They prepare Class Sports Day in the school ....

   a class   b yard   c gate   d room

2. There are lots of .... in Class Sports Day.

   a books   b animals   c colors   d games

B. Answer the following questions:

3. When is Class Sports Day? ....
4. What do people wear in Class Sports Day? ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between bracket...

...رأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. My jacket is .... (wonder). I like to wear it.
2. The kite .... (fly) up in the sky yesterday.
3. What are you .... (celebrate)?
4. How many kites can you .... (saw)?

6 Punctuate the following:

...ع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

egypt is full of young people ....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

...تب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Hide and seek

popular game - space

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Review

3





Objectives of Review 3 أهداف المراجعة

Lesson 1: **Listening and speaking**

- To revise the vocabulary and language from Units 7 - 9.

- يراجع التلاميذ المفردات والقواعد اللغوية الموجوده بالوحدات ٧ - ٩.

Lesson 2: **Phonics and Assessment**

1. To revise language and phonics of Units 7 - 9.

- يراجع التلاميذ الصوتيات واللغويات من الوحدات ٧ - ٩.

2. To evaluate progress in Units 7 - 9.

- يتم تقييم مدى نجاح التلاميذ فى استيعاب الوحدات من ٧ الى ٩.





Lesson 1

★ Units 7 - 8 & 9

1 Read and play a memory game: قرأ وألعب لعبة الذاكره:

1. Close your eyes.
2. Point to a picture.
3. Open your eyes say the word.

2 Now write the words: كتب الكلمات:

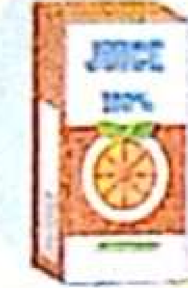
Start →



1- ....



2- ....



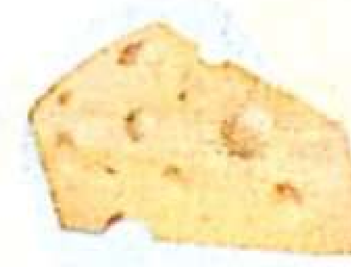
3- ....



4- ....



5- ....



6- ....



7- ....



8- ....



9- ....



10- ....



11- ....



12- ....



13- ....



14- ....



15- ....

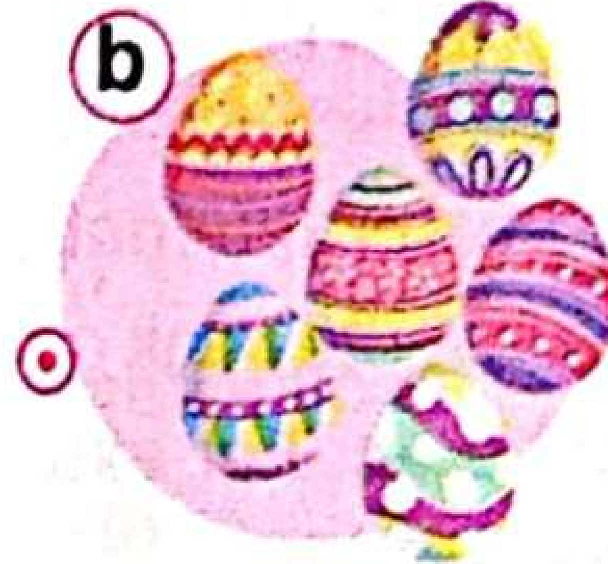
Finish ↓

3 Match the pictures to the words. Then complete the sentences:

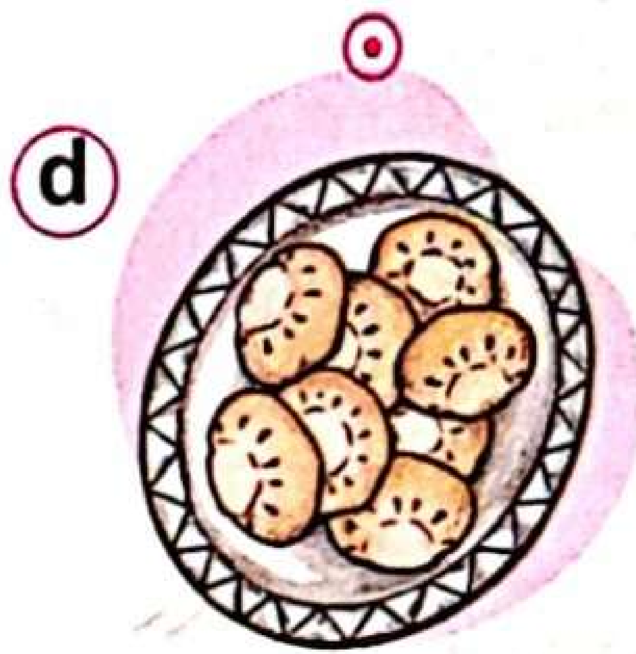
صل الصور بالكلمات ثم أكمل الجُمل (كما بالمثال).

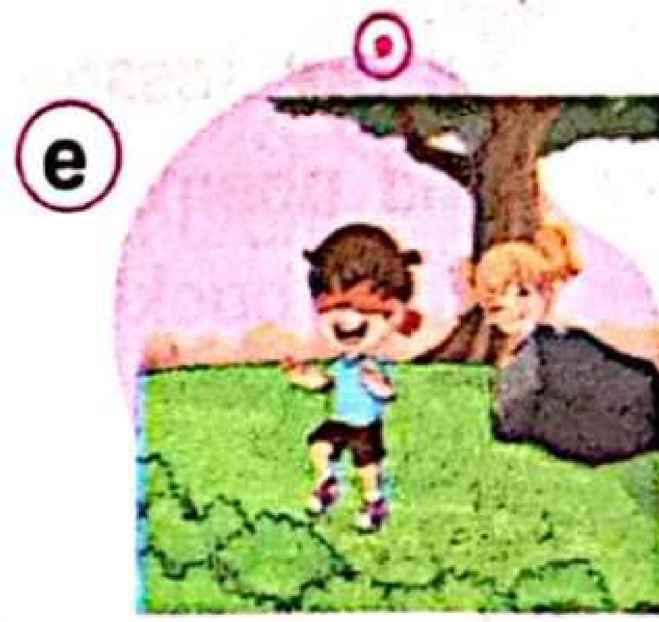
1 Kahk [d]	2 Hide and Seek ☐	3 clothes ☐
4 colored eggs ☐	5 Sham El-Nessim ☐	6 presents ☐

a 
....

b 
....

c 
....

d 
....

e 
....

f 
....

My favorite festival is Sham El-Nessim. It is in spring. We eat colored eggs. We wear clothes . We go to parks. It is so special because the weather is nice.

1 How are Class 4B celebrating International Children's Book Day?

كيف يحتفل فصل ٤ /B باليوم العالمي لكتاب الطفل؟

COME AND CELEBRATE INTERNATIONAL CHILDREN'S BOOK DAY WITH CLASS 4B.

Where? 4B's classroom

When? Tuesday at 10 am



2 Match the present form to the past form.

صل صيغة المضارع للفعل بصيغة الماضي.

Present	Past
is	made
have	came
bring	told
make	was
tell	had
come	gave
give	brought

Lesson 2 ★ Units 7 - 8 & 9

1 Read about Class 4B's party. Then fill in the gaps:

اقرأ عن حفلة فصل ٤ / B ثم أملاء الفراغات:

had - was (x3) - brought - made - came - told - gave

Last year we ....had.... a party for International Children's Book Day. It .... fun. We dressed[1] like our favorite book characters[2]. We all .... in food connected[3] to our favorite books. For example, I .... a cake in the shapes[4] of a caterpillar[5]. (When I .... little, my favorite story .... The Very Hungry Caterpillar.) A storyteller[6] .... to our classroom and .... us lots of stories and poems. The school even .... everyone a free[7] book!



1- dressed	ارتدينا ملابس	2- characters	شخصيات	3- connected	مرتبطة
4- shapes	أشكال	5- caterpillar	يرقة	6- storyteller	راوى
7- free	مجانى				

2 Look at the pictures. Say the word. Write the words in the correct column:

انظر إلى الصور. قل الكلمة. اكتب الكلمات فى العمود الصح:



gave /ei/	see /i:/	my /ai/	no /eu/	spoon /u:/
train				

3 Complete the sentences. Use words from Exercise 2:

اكمل الجمل مستخدما كلمات من تمرين ٢.

1. What time does the .... to Tanta leave?
2. Look, there's a hole in the wall. I think we have ....
3. Look, it's snowing. We can make a .... man.
4. Can I have some .... in my sandwich, please?
5. Wake up. You don't want to be late for ....



Activity

on Units (7,8 & 9)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. The party is for International Children's Book ....

   a Year   b Day   c Month   d Week

2. We .... like our favorite book characters.

   a dressed   b made   c had   d put

3. I brought .... connected to my favorite story.

   a food   b pens   c books   d bikes

4. I made a cake in the shape of a/an ....

   a ant   b bee   c caterpillar   d snake

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. We should be .... of our beautiful country. (القليوبية - إدارة غرب شبرا الخيمة ٢٠٢٣م)

   a pain   b proud   c care   d cloud

2. Cars with electricity are much .... than cars with gas.

   a quieter   b noisier   c happier   d shorter

3. I bought a .... of water from the shop yesterday.

   a bottle   b bar   c packet   d slice

4. The Nile .... is one of the planet's largest reptiles.

   a lizard   b crocodile   c fish   d whale

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

things - color - wore - new - were

My sister Laila is seven years old. Her favorite ❶ .... is pink. All the ❷ .... in her bedroom are pink. Her uncle gave her a ❸ .... pink watch on her birthday. She was very happy. She ❹ .... her watch and learnt how to say the time.

4 Read the following passage and answer the questions:

اقرأ الاتى ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My friend Manal is happy today because it's her birthday. Manal's family gets up in the morning. They are busy. The father is going to buy sweets . Her mother is going make cakes. Her brother is going to the shops to buy a watch for Manal. Her frien are going to come to Manal's house. They are going to sing songs on the birthd...

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Manal's father is going to buy ....

   a food   b fruit   c cakes   d sweets

2. Manal's .... is going to make cakes.

   a brother   b sister   c mother   d aunt

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Why is Manal happy? --
4. What's Manal's brother going to buy? --

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We .... (have) a great picnic last month.
2. What did you .... (gave) to your sister on her birthday?
3. Many Muslims .... (fasting) during the day in Ramadan.
4. Hide and seek .... (be) an exciting game.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

i want a bar of chocolate --

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Your favorite book

read - information

LESSON 1

★ An interesting research



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



chameleon حرباء



log into سجل دخول (الموقع)



message رسالة



password كلمة المرور





do research يعمل بحث

chat	يدردش - دردشة	copy	نسخ
presentation	عرض تقديمى	cell phone	اتف محمول
respectful	محترم	find	جد



Vocabulary

homework	الواجب المنزلى	amazing	ائع
interesting	شيق	great	ظيم
website	موقع على الانترنت	picture	ورة
information	معلومات	idea	كرة
color	لون	plan	طة
place	مكان	tablet	مبيوتر لوحى (تابلت)

Lesson 1

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضِ
create	ينشئ	created
change	يغير	changed
log into	يسجل دخول	logged into
remember	يتذكر	remembered
chat	يدردش	chatted

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضِ
do	يفعل	did
get	يحصل على	got
see	يرى	saw
find	يجد	found
write	يكتب	wrote

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

do my homework	اعمل واجبى المنزلى
get information	يحصل على معلومات
the same color	نفس اللون
see all around	يرى كل ما حوله

What else?	ماذا ايضا؟
your own words	كلماتك الخاصة
have a plan	لديه خطة

Study the following

1. What are you doing? – ماذا تفعل / تفعلين؟
2. I'm doing my homework about chameleons. – اعمل واجبى المنزلى عن الحرباء.
3. They're so interesting. – انها مثيرة للاهتمام جدا.
4. I created a password to get information. – انشأت كلمة سر للحصول على معلومات.
5. Chameleons change color. – تغير الحرباء لونها.
6. They have amazing eyes. – لديها عيون رائعة.
7. They can see all around. – تستطيع ان ترى كل ما حولها.
8. I want to message Yara and chat with her. – اريد ان اراسل يارا وادردش معها.
9. I need to look at lots of websites. – احتاج ان انظر الى كثير من المواقع.
10. I need to find some nice pictures. – احتاج ان اجد الكثير من الصور الجميلة.
11. Remember to be respectful. – تذكرى ان تتسمى بالاحترام.
12. Don't copy information. – لا تنسخ المعلومات.
13. Find ideas and write your own words. – أوجد الافكار واكتب كلماتك الخاصة.

1 Listen and read: استمع واقرأ:

استمع إلى النص:



Tapescript نص الاستماع

Mom: What are you doing, Dalia?

Dalia: I'm doing my homework about chameleons. They're so interesting! I logged into this library website and I created a password to get information.

الأم: ماذا تفعلين يا داليا؟

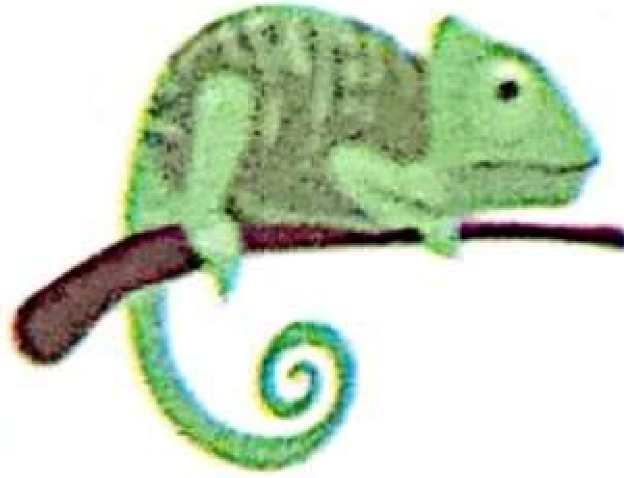
داليا: أنا أقوم بعمل واجبي المنزلي عن الحرباء. إنها مثيرة للاهتمام جدًا!

قمت بتسجيل الدخول إلى موقع المكتبة هذا وانشأت كلمة مرور للحصول على المعلومات.

Mom: What does it say?

Dalia: Chameleons change color. They are the same color as the place where they are.

الأم: ماذا يقول الموقع؟



داليا: تغير الحرباء لونها. لونها يكون بنفس لون المكان الذى تكون فيه.

Mom: Wow! That's interesting! What else?

Dalia: They have amazing eyes and they can see all around. But I need to do more research. I want to message Yara and chat with her. She knows some great websites.

الأم: واو! ذلك مثير للاهتمام! ماذا ايضا؟

داليا: لديهم عيون رائعة ويمكنهم الرؤية فى كل مكان.

لكني بحاجة إلى إجراء المزيد من البحث.

أريد أن أرسل رسالة إلى يارا وادردش معها. إنها تعرف بعض المواقع الرائعة.

Mom: Are you making a presentation about chameleons?

Dalia: Yes, I'm making a presentation with Yara. I need to look at lots of websites and find some nice pictures.

الأم: هل تُعدى عرضًا تقديميًا عن الحرباء؟

داليا: نعم ، أعد عرضًا مع يارا. أنا بحاجة أن انظر إلى الكثير من المواقع واعثر على بعض الصور الجميلة.

Mom: Remember to be respectful. Don't copy information. Find ideas and write your own words.

الأم: تذكرى أن تتسمى بالاحترام. لا تنسخى المعلومات.

ابحثى عن أفكار واكتبى كلماتك الخاصة.

2 Listen again and answer: استمع مرة أخرى وأجب:

1. What is Dalia doing? ماذا تفعل داليا؟

----

2. Who is she talking to? من الذى تتكلم معه؟

----

3. What does her mom think Dalia should do? ماذا يجب أن تفعل داليا فى رأى الأم؟

----

3 Match the words to the photos: صل الكلمات بالصور:

1. message
2. chat
3. password
4. do research
5. log in



a



b



c



e



d

4 Complete the text with the words in the box: اكمل النص بكلمات من الاطار

cell phone - chat - message - chameleons - found - password - logged

Last week I had some homework about ① chameleons.

I ② __________ into a library website and created a ③ __________.

I ④ __________ information.

I worked with my friend, Yara. I sent her a ⑤ __________ about the information. We had a ⑥ __________ to plan the presentation. She did research on her ⑦ __________ because she can't use a tablet.

Our teacher, Miss Lamia loved our presentation! Hooray!

Dalia



How many people in Egypt have a cell phone? Share your answers with your partner.

كم عدد الناس الذين لديهم تليفون محمول فى مصر؟ شارك إجابتك مع زميلك.



Did you know?

The first call from a cell phone was made in 1973. We check our cell phones about 150 times a day. Do you think this is healthy?

أول مكالمة من التليفون المحمول كانت في عام ١٩٧٣. نحن نتفقد هاتفنا المحمول اكثر من ١٥٠ مرة يوميًا. هل تعتقد أن هذا صحي؟



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. I should be .... and don't copy information.

a bad b respectful c sad d hungry

2. I created a .... to get information.

a password b page c website d key

3. I should .... new ideas and write my own words.

a play b find c eat d see

4. I logged into a library ....

a website b page c internet d password

2 Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. My sister buys a new .... to get information from the internet.

a chat b cell phone c message d password

2. Chameleons have amazing .... and they can see all around.

a eyes b hands c legs d ears

3. We .... some research about chameleons.

a look b do c talk d walk

4. Chameleons are the same .... as the place where they are.

a password b size c color d kind

5. I logged into the library website and I created a .... to get information.

(سوهاج - إدارة سوهاج ٢٠٢٣)

a password b passport c cell phone d tablet

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:
اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

amazing - password - chameleons - respectful - cell

I had a lot of homework. Yesterday, my teacher gave me some homework about ❶ .... I logged into a library website and created a ❷ .... to get some information. I used my ❸ .... phone to search for information. It was ❹ ....

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:
اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. What are you .... (do)?
2. They .... (has) amazing eyes.
3. I need to .... (looks) at lots of websites.
4. What does it .... (said)?

5 Punctuate the following:
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

Who is dalia talking to

---

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Chameleons

change color - amazing eyes

LESSON 2

Staying safe online



Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

share ideas	يشارك افكار
contact	يتصل بـ
tag	يشير / يلحق / يذكر
personal	شخصى
bully	يتنمر

be friends	يكون صديق
keep ....secret	يحفظ .... سرى
pros	مميزات
cons	عيوب



Vocabulary

social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى
device	جهاز
thoughts	خواطر
creative	مبدع
scary	مخيف
online	عبر الانترنت
horrible	فظيع
anyone	اى شخص
everyone	الجميع

phone number	رقم الهاتف
late	متأخر
strong password	كلمة مرور قوية
sports center	مركز رياضى / نادى رياضى
stupid	غبى
ugly	قبيح
problem	مشكلة
adult	شخص بالغ

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الافعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماض
share	يشارك	shared
talk	يتكلم	talked
accept	يقبل	accepted
turn off	يغلق	turned off
bully	يتنمر	bullied

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماض
know	يعرف	knew
find	يجد	found
take	يأخذ/ يلتقط	took
learn	يتعلم	learnt

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

have fun	يستمتع	at night	ليلا
share photos	يشارك صور	check with an adult	يتأكد بمساعدة شخص كبير
talk to friends	يتكلم مع الاصدقاء	safe websites	مواقع آمنة
play games	يلعب العاب	have a problem	لديه مشكلة
make friends	يكون صداقات		

Study the following

Pros of social media
مميزات مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي

- You can have fun. يمكن أن تستمتع.
- You can share photos. يمكن أن تشارك صورا.
- You can talk to friends and family. يمكن أن تتحدث مع الاصدقاء وافراد الأسرة.
- You can find information for your homework. يمكن أن تجد معلومات عن واجبك المنزلي.
- You can be creative. يمكن ان تكون مبدع.
- You can play games. يمكن أن تلعب العاب.
- You can learn interesting things. يمكن أن تتعلم اشياء شيقة.

Cons of social media
عيوب مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي

- People you don't know can contact you. يمكن ان يتصل بك اشخاص لا تعرفهم.
- People can tag you in photos when you don't want them to. يمكن لاشخاص أن يشيروا اليك فى صور على غير رغبتك.
- People can take your personal information. يمكن أن يحصل اشخاص على معلوماتك الشخصية.
- Some people can bully you. يمكن أن يتنمر عليك بعض الاشخاص.

1 Read and discuss with your partner. What example of social media can you think of?

اقرأ وتناقش مع زميلك. ما امثلة وسائل التواصل الإجتماعى التى تستطيع ذكرها؟

"Social media" is when we use computers and other devices to share ideas, thoughts, and information and have fun.

وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي هي عندما نستخدم أجهزة الكمبيوتر وأجهزة آخرى لمشاركة الأفكار والخواطر والمعلومات والاستمتاع.

Facebook, ...

....

....

2 Read and circle the pros about social media in blue. Circle the cons in red.

اقرا وضع دائرة باللون الازرق حول مميزات وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.
ودائرة باللون الأحمر حول عيوب وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي؛


استمع إلى النص؛



You can have fun. يمكن أن تستمتع.

People you don't know can contact you.
يمكن أن يتصل بك أشخاص لا تعرفهم.

You can share photos. يمكن أن تشارك صورا.



Yon can talk to friends and family.
يمكن أن تكلم الاصدقاء وأفراد الاسرة.

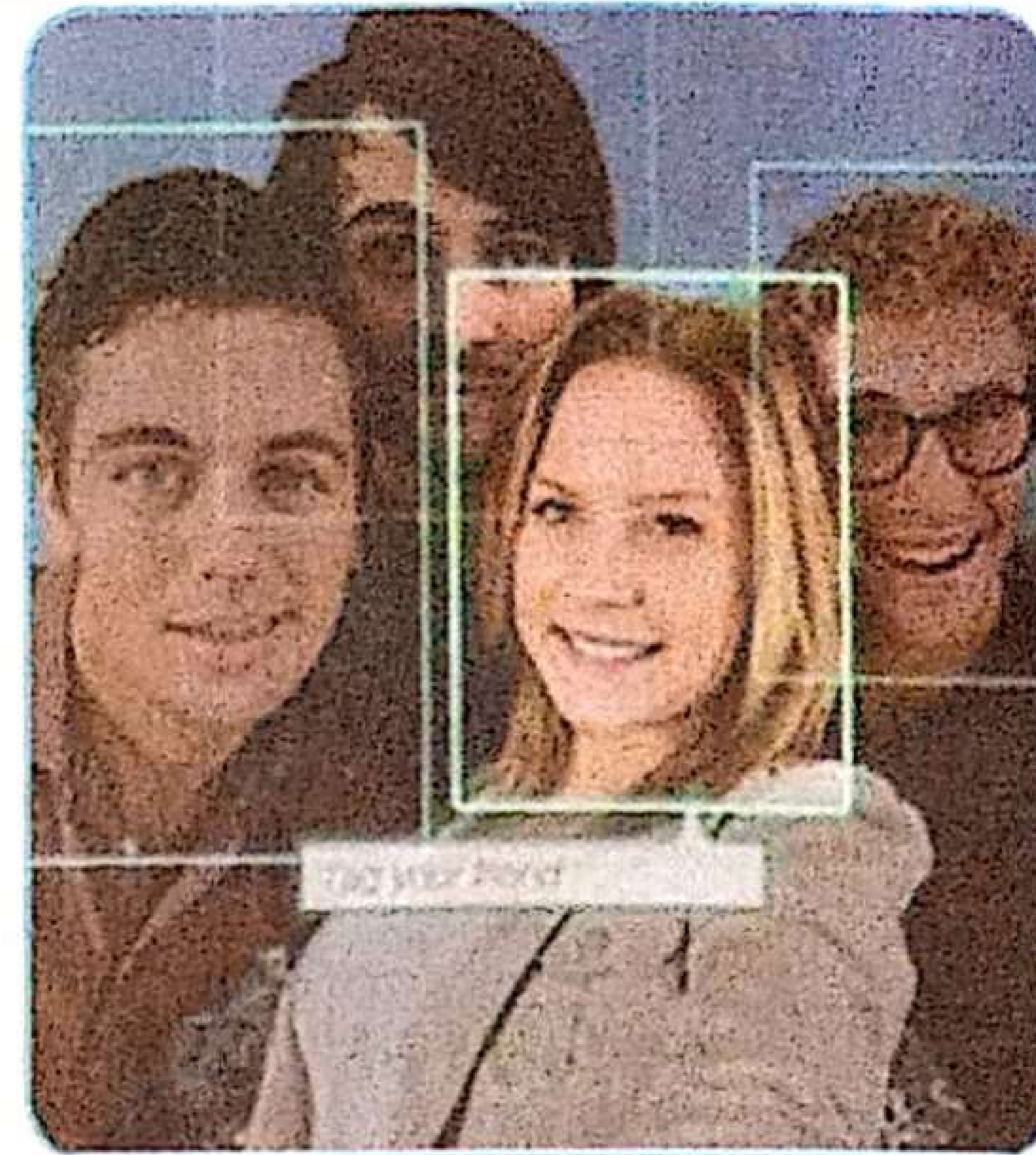
Yon can find information for your homework.
يمكن أن تجد معلومات عن واجبك المنزلى.

People can tag you in photos when you don't want them to.
يمكن لأشخاص ان يشيروا اليك في صور على غير رغبتك.

You can be creative. يمكن أن تكون مبدع.

People can take your personal information.
يمكن أن يحصل أشخاص على معلوماتك الشخصية.

You can play games. يمكن أن تلعب العاب.







Some people can bully you.
يمكن أن يتنمر عليك بعض الاشخاص.

You can learn interesting things.
يمكن أن تتعلم أشياء شيقة.



Think!

Which of the cons is scary? Why?



I think it's scary that people can bully you online.

Grammar قواعد لغوية

Should and shouldn't

- نستخدم should لاعطاء نصيحة بعمل شئ ما.
- نستخدم should not = shouldn't للنصيحة بعدم فعل شئ ما.

الفعل فى المصدر. should (not) + inf + (كل الضمائر) فاعل

- I should only give my phone number to my friends.
- I shouldn't use my phone late at night.

- لاحظ لا تستخدم (to) بعد (should) ولكن نستخدم مصدر الفعل بدون (to).

3 Read and choose a or b: اقرأ واختر من a أو b:

❶



a) You should make new friends online. ☐

b) You should accept to be friends only with people you know. ☐

❷



a) I should keep my password secret. ☐

b) I should give my password to anyone who asks. ☐

❸



a) I should tell everyone my birthday and my phone number. ☐

b) I should keep my personal information secret. ☐

4 Work with a partner. Make some more sentences about staying safe online using should. Use the words in the box to help you:

- اعمل مع زميلك. كون جمل عن البقاء آمنًا عبر الأنترنت باستخدام (should).
- استخدم الكلمات بالاطار لمساعدتك:

strong password - only friends - check with an adult - safe websites

I should use strong passwords. ....

5 Magdy is talking to his cousin Wael. Listen to the story. What happened?

(مجدي) يتحدث إلى ابن عمه (وائل) استمع إلى القصة. ماذا حدث؟



استمع إلى النص:



Tapescript نص الاستماع

Magdy : Wael, you know I started at the new school?

Wael : Yes? Is it nice?

Magdy : Yes, but I had a problem with online bullying. There was a boy in my class, Sherif, who was sending me messages.



Wael : What did he say?

Magdy : He said I was stupid and no one liked me.

Wael : That's horrible! Did you tell someone?

Magdy : Yes, my dad. He went to the school and talked to my teacher. He showed my teacher the messages from Sherif.

Wael : What did your teacher do?

Magdy : She spoke to Sherif and Sherif's parents. They all stopped the bullying. They said I shouldn't talk to Sherif online.

Wael : And Sherif?

Magdy : He said sorry to me. But I feel much happier now! I know what I should do about online bullying now - keep the messages and tell an adult quickly.

Wael : That's really cool! When are you coming to see me?

6 Listen again. Circle the correct option:

استمع مرة أخرى وضع دائرة على الاختيار الصحيح:

1. Magdy started a new school / sports center.
2. He had a problem with bullying in class / online.
3. Sherif said Magdy was stupid / ugly.
4. Magdy talked to his teacher / dad.
5. Now Magdy is happy / sad.

Activities



1 Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. In social media, you can be ....

   a creative   b scary   c hungry   d respect

2. Some people can .... you. I think it's scary.

   a play   b bully   c buy   d take

3. People can .... you in photos, when you don't want them to.

   a tag   b have   c talk   d know

4. In social media, you can .... interesting things.

   a travel   b learn   c contact   d bully

5. I can .... photos with my friends.

   a eat   b play   c share   d turn

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

password - personal - share - fun - tag

Many people use social media today. Social media is important in our life. We use computers and other devices to ① .... ideas, thoughts, information and have ② .... But it has cons, people can take your ③ .... information and bully you. You should keep your ④ .... secret.

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Many people like using computers, cell phones and tablets to have fun. They use social media to talk to their friends and family. They can find information for their homework, too. But, social media has <u>cons</u>. People you don't know can contact you. People can bully you and tag you in photos when you don't want them to. So, we should use social media carefully.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. People use social media to .... to their friends.

   a walk   b talk   c copy   d take

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

2. The underlined word "**cons**" means ....

a advantages b games c good d disadvantages

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Can social media help you in your homework?

----

4. Why do people like using social media?

----

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You .... (**shouldn't**) keep your password secret.
2. You should .... (**using**) strong password.
3. You can .... (**are**) creative.
4. You .... (**should**) share photos with everyone, when you don't know them.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i shouldn't use my phone late at night

----

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Pros and cons of social media

have fun - share photos

Lesson 3 ★ How two neighbors helped each other



Vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات.

healthy	صحي	neighbor	جار
unhealthy	غير صحي	son	ابن
advice	نصيحة	computer games	ألعاب الكمبيوتر
apartment	شقة	restaurnt	مطعم
together	معًا	fun	متعة
problem	مشكلة	interesting	شيق
really	بالفعل	ok	حسنًا - جيد
outside	بالخارج	boring	ممل

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
decide	يقرر	decided
answer	يجيب	answered
ask	يسأل	asked
love	يحب	loved

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
give	يعطي	gave
meet	يقابل	met
find	يجد	found
know	يعرف	knew
say	يقول	said
feel	يشعر	felt

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

a lovely idea	فكرة رائعة	go outside	يذهب لخارج المنزل
give advice	يسدي النصح	It's a problem	انه مشكلة
at the end of	في نهاية	the same	نفس الشئ
help each other	يساعد بعضنا البعض	play together	يلعبا سويا
What's the matter?	ما المشكلة؟	I don't understand	لا افهم

Study the following

1. Hadeer met her neighbor, Rania at the restaurant. – قابلت هدير جارتها رانيا في المطعم.
2. They don't go outside. – لم يذهبوا بالخارج.
3. Children should stop playing after one hour. – ينبغي أن يتوقف الأطفال عن اللعب بعد ساعة.
4. They can play together and have fun. – يستطيعوا أن يلعبا معًا ويستمتعوا.
5. And they can go to the park together. – ويستطيعوا أن يذهبوا إلى الحديقة معًا.

استمع إلى النص:

1 Read the story. Why is Rania unhappy?

اقرأ القصة. لماذا رانيا غير سعيدة؟

How two neighbors helped each other

كيف ساعد اثنان من الجيران بعضهما البعض



Hadeer met her neighbor, Rania, at the restaurant. Rania was sad.

Hadeer asked: 'What's the matter, my friend?'

التقت هدير بجارتها رانيا في المطعم. كانت رانيا حزينة.

سألت هدير: ما بك يا صديقتي؟

Rania answered: 'It's my children, Nancy and Nader. They love playing computer games. They don't do their homework. They don't go outside. I don't know what to do.'

أجابت رانيا: السبب أطفالي نانسي ونادر. يحبون لعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر. فهم لا يؤدون واجباتهم المدرسية. ولا يخرجوا. أنا لا أعرف ما يجب على القيام به.

Hadeer said: 'Yes, it is a problem. Tarek, my son, is the same. He often plays computer games. That's really **unhealthy**. Children should stop playing after one hour. They should do other things. They should play with their friends. They should go to the park.'

Rania said : 'Yes, I agree.'

قالت هدير: نعم إنها مشكلة. طارق ابني يفعل نفس الشئ. هو غالبًا ما يلعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر. هذا حقا غير صحي.

يجب أن يتوقف الأطفال عن اللعب بعد ساعة واحدة من اللعب. يجب أن يفعلوا أشياء أخرى.

يجب أن يلعبوا مع أصدقائهم. يجب أن يذهبوا إلى الحديقة.

قالت رانيا: «نعم أوافق».

Hadeer said: 'Let's find games where they can play with friends. Tarek would love to play more with Nader. Can Nader come to our apartment? They can play together and have fun.'

Rania said: 'That's a lovely idea. And they can go to the park together. Thank you, Hadeer!'

قالت هدير: «دعنا نعثر على ألعاب حيث يمكنهم اللعب مع الأصدقاء. سيحب طارق أن يلعب أكثر مع نادر.

هل يمكن أن يأتي نادر لشقتنا؟ يمكنهم اللعب معًا والاستمتاع بأوقاتهم.

قالت رانيا: هذه فكرة جميلة. ويمكنهم الذهاب إلى الحديقة سويا. شكرا ياهدير!

2 Read the text again and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة:



1. Where do Hadeer and Rania meet?

أين تقابلت رانيا وهدير؟

----

2. What advice does Hadeer give her friend?

ما النصيحة التى أعطتها هدير لصديقتها؟

----

3. What do they decide to do? ماذا قررا أن يفعلا؟


Tip!

You can add un- at the beginning of a word to get the opposite meaning.

لاحظ

يمكن أن نضيف(un-) إلى مقدمة بعض الكلمات لتعطى عكس المعنى:

kind → **un**kind healthy → **un**healthy

3 What do you think? Discuss with a partner: ماذا تعتقد؟ ناقش مع زميلك:

1. How do you think Rania felt at the end of the story? Why?

كيف تعتقد شعور رانيا فى نهاية القصة؟ ولماذا؟

----

2. Do you like your computer games?

هل تحب العاب الكمبيوتر الخاصة بك؟

----

3. What do your parents think about computer games?

ماذا يعتقد والديك عن العاب الكمبيوتر؟



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Amr is my ....

a brother   b neighbor   c uncle   d cousin

2. Amr doesn't do his ....

a homework   b karate   c vegetables   d best

3. Amr doesn't go ....

a inside   b outside   c swimming   d sailing

4. Amr should stop playing .... games.

a video   b computer   c paper   d wooden

2 Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Hadeer met her .... Rania at the restaurant.

a neighbor   b advice   c idea   d son

2. Children should .... playing computer games after one hour.

a go   b stop   c do   d have

3. Children can play together and .... fun.

a has   b having   c has   d have

4. The opposite of healthy is ....

a unhappy   b unhealthy   c unkind   d untidy

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:
اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

family - unhealthy - uses - parks - meet

The internet is very important in our life. Everyone in our family ❶.................... the internet in different ways. We use the internet daily for hours, but we shouldn't use it for long time. This is ❷.................... . We should go to the ❸.................... to play outside. We should have time to talk with our ❹.....................

4 Punctuate the following:
ضع علامات الترقيم:

why is Rania unhappy

----

5 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Playing too much computer games

1- Do you like computer games?
2- What do your parents think about computer games?

Lesson 4 ★ Writing

 استمع إلى المفردات:



Vocabulary

pros	مميزات
cons	عيوب / سلبيات
hour	ساعة
screen	شاشة
healthy	صحى
reason	سبب
team	فريق

so	لذلك
uncle	عم/ خال
prize	جائزة
life	حياة
sports	رياضة
time	وقت
leaflet	منشور

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
solve	يحل	solved
believe	يؤمن / يعتقد	believed
enjoy	يستمتع بـ	enjoyed
watch	يشاهد	watched
look for	يبحث عن	looked for

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
spend	يقضى	spent
think	يفكر	thought
find out	يعرف/ يكتشف	found out

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

bad for	سيئ لـ/ مضر لـ
on the other hand	على الجانب الآخر
good for	جيد لـ
solve problems	يحل مشكلات
make friends	يكون صداقات

in my opinion	فى رأيى
give reasons	يعطى أسباب
watch too much TV	يشاهد التلفاز لأوقات كثيرة جدا
make posters	يعمل ملصقات
search for	يبحث عن
interview teachers	يجرى مقابلة مع مدرسين

Language Functions وظائف لغوية

◉ تعلم عرض الرأى والرأى الآخر ورأيك الشخصى .

- Many people say that computer games are bad for children.
- But, on the other hand, there are some reasons why computer games are good for children.
- In my opinion, we can enjoy games.

Study the following

1. Computer games are bad for children. – العاب الكمبيوتر مضرة للأطفال.
2. Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets. – يمكن للأطفال قضاء ساعات طويلة على أجهزة الكمبيوتر والأجهزة اللوحية الخاصة بهم.
3. They look at the screen and they don't go outside. – ينظرون إلى الشاشة ولا يخرجون من المنزل.
4. Parents say this is not healthy for their children. – يقول الآباء أن هذا ليس صحيًا لاطفالهم.
5. There are some reasons why computer games are good for children. – هناك بعض الأسباب التي تجعل ألعاب الكمبيوتر مفيدة للأطفال.
6. Children need to solve problems. – يحتاج الأطفال إلى حل المشكلات.
7. Some computer games need teams. – بعض ألعاب الكمبيوتر تحتاج إلى فرق جماعية.
8. Children make friends and play with their family. – يكون الاطفال صداقات ويلعبوا مع أسرهم.
9. I really like computer games. – أنا حقًا أحب ألعاب الكمبيوتر.
10. In my opinion, we can enjoy games. – في رأيي ، يمكننا الاستمتاع بالألعاب.

1 Read the text and... اقرأ النص و .....

1. give one reason why computer games are good.

اعطى سببًا لماذا ألعاب الكمبيوتر مفيدة؟

----

2. give one reason why computer games are bad.

اعطى سببًا لماذا ألعاب الكمبيوتر ضارة؟

Pros and cons of computer games



استمع إلى النص:

إيجابيات وسلبيات ألعاب الكمبيوتر

Paragraph (1)

Many people say that computer games are bad for children. Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say this is not healthy for their children.



الفقرة ١

يقول الكثير من الناس أن ألعاب الكمبيوتر سيئة للأطفال. يمكن للأطفال قضاء ساعات طويلة على أجهزة الكمبيوتر والأجهزة اللوحية الخاصة بهم. ينظرون إلى الشاشة ولا يخرجون من المنزل أو يعملون الواجب المنزلي. يقول الآباء أن هذا ليس صحيًا لأطفالهم.

Paragraph (2)

But, on the other hand, there are some reasons why computer games are good for children. In some games, children need to solve problems. Some computer games need teams, so children make friends and play with their family.

الفقرة ٢

ولكن، من ناحية أخرى، هناك بعض الأسباب التي تجعل ألعاب الكمبيوتر مفيدة للأطفال. يحتاج الأطفال إلى حل المشكلات في بعض الألعاب. تحتاج بعض ألعاب الكمبيوتر إلى فرق لذلك يُكون الاطفال صداقات ويلعبوا مع أسرهم.

Paragraph (3)

I really like computer games where I go outside. I go with my uncle and my friends.

We like these games because you find a prize at the end. In my opinion, we can enjoy games, but we need to have other things in our lives like sports and time with our family.

الفقرة ٣

أنا حقًا أحب ألعاب الكمبيوتر التى تمارس خارج المنزل. أذهب مع عمي وأصدقائي.

نحن نحب هذه الألعاب لأنك تجد جائزة في النهاية. في رأيي، يمكننا الاستمتاع بالألعاب، لكننا بحاجة إلى أشياء أخرى في حياتنا مثل الرياضة وقضاء الوقت مع الأسرة.

اكتب مميزات وعيوب العاب الكمبيوتر.

Pros (الإيجابيات)	Cons (السلبيات)
------------------------------	------------------------------
------------------------------	------------------------------
------------------------------	------------------------------

2 Match the paragraphs with the content: صل كل فقرة بمحتواها:

A	B
1 Paragraph 1	a. My opinion.
2 Paragraph 2	b. Good things about computer games.
3 Paragraph 3	c. Bad things about computer games.

3 Look and complete the phrases: انظر واكمل العبارات:

opinion - the other hand - think / say

1. Many people ________________
2. But, on ________________
3. In my ________________

4 Look and write. Choose one of the topics below. Write 18 - 24 words:

انظر واكتب. اختر واحدة من الموضوعات بالأسفل. اكتب من ١٨ - ٢٤ كلمة:

1. The pros and cons of social media. مميزات وعيوب التواصل الإجتماعي.
2. The pros and cons of watching too much TV. مميزات وعيوب مشاهدة التلفاز لكثير من الوقت.

Many people think that ________________

____

They also believe that ________________

____

On the other hand, some people think that ________________

____

They also think that ________________

____

In my opinion ________________

____



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:


نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Spending a lot of time on TV is ....

a unhealthy b healthy c sad d happy

2. We should watch TV for a .... time.

a long b short c tall d bad

3. Watching TV has .... and cons.

a coins b pros c hands d health

4. Children can play ....

a sports b games c football d tennis

2 Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Computer games have pros and ....

a coins b cons c cans d cards

2. In my .... , we can enjoy games.

a opinion b hand c think d idea

3. In some games, children need to .... problems.

a spend b solve c save d find

4. Children can .... many hours on their computers and tablets.

a eat b cook c spend d say

5. It's not .... to look at the screen of the computer for many hours.

a bad b healthy c hard d painful

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

long - exercise - meet - spend - outside

Computer games are bad for children. They are bad for their bodies. They ❶.......... a lot of time playing games. They don't do their homework. Children don't go ❷.......... or do ❸.......... so, parents shouldn't let their children sit on computers for a ❹.......... time.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Computer games are bad .... (on) children.
2. Some games have pros and .... (coins).
3. Children need to .... (solving) problems.
4. Some computer games .... (needs) teams.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

children spend many hours on tablets



Review

An interesting research بحث شيق

				
chameleon	log into	message	password	do research
حرباء	يسجل دخول (الموقع)	رسالة	كلمة المرور	يعمل بحث علمى



Key vocabulary

share ideas	يشارك افكار
contact	يتصل بـ
tag	يشير / يلحق / يذكر
personal	شخصى
information	معلومات
bully	متنمر / يتنمر
be friends	يكون صديق

keep ....secret	يحفظ .... سرى
pros	مميزات
cons	عيوب
connect	يوصل / يربط
unhealthy	غير صحى
healthy	صحى

Other words كلمات أخرى

chat	يُدردش – دردشة
presentation	عرض تقديمى
website	موقع على الأنترنت
team	فريق
hour	ساعة
amazing	رائع
copy	ينسخ
cell phone	هاتف محمول

creative	مبدع
screen	شاشة
respectful	محترم
prize	جائزة
neighbor	جار
tablet	كمبيوتر لوحى (تابلت)
interesting	شيق

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words

Answers to Paragraphs

Exercises - Lesson 1

Chameleons

1. Chameleons are amazing animals.Chameleons can change color as the place where they are. They have amazing eyes. They can see all around.

Exercises - Lesson 2

Pros and cons of social media

2. Social media has pros and cons. You can have fun. You can share photos. People can take your personal information. You should be safe online.

Exercises - Lesson 4

Playing too much computer games

3. Children shouldn't play too much computer games. This is bad for them. They can't do their homework or go outside to play sports.

Activity - Unit 10

How to be safe online

4. You shouldn't tell anyone your password. You shouldn't share photos to anyone you don't know. You should be safe online.

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع وأختر:



1. Ahmed is in primary .... (five - four - six)
2. Ahmed does his homework about .... (cats - dogs - chameleons)
3. Ahmed does his homework in the .... (morning - afternoon - evening)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue: أقرأ وأكمل:

color - had - do - right

A : What did you --?
B : I -------------------------- some homework about chameleons.
A : I think chameleons change --------------------------------------.
B : You're ---.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday, I went to the zoo. I went there with my family. We went there by car. It was sunny and we all enjoyed watching the animals playing and eating. We were happy.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. What was the weather yesterday?

----

2. Who did you go with?

B- Choose the correct answer:

3. Yesterday, I went to the .... (park - cinema - zoo)

4. We went there by .... (train - car - bus)

5. We were .... (happy - sad - angry)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I should .... my password secret.
   a keeps b keep c kept
2. They love playing .... games.
   a computer b book c box
3. You can .... ideas with your friends.
   a share b play c eat
4. We .... connect with people we don't know.
   a should b shouldn't c can
5. I should turn my phone .... at night.
   a on b off c of

E- Writing

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. lovely - That's - idea - a.
   -
2. use - strong - We - passwords - should.
   -
3. should - stay - We - online - safe.
   -
4. sent - an email - my - I - to - grandma.
   -
5. media - Social - has - cons - pros - and.
   -



Activity on Unit 10

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. We did research about desert ....

   a sand b animals c water d plants

2. My class did research ....

   a yesterday b last week c last year d last month

3. My .... asked the class to do research.

   a brother b father c teacher d mother

4. We can get information from the .... website.

   a parks b shop c library d phone

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I need to -------- more research.

   a talk b make c do d visit

2. Watching too much TV is very -------- .

   a good b bad c sad d happy

3. You shouldn't -------- anyone about your password.

   a tell b start c use d advise

4. We should be -------- on social media..

   a ugly b creative c unhappy d unkind

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

angry - hour - give - playing - make

(المنوفية - إدارة قويسنا ٢٠٢٣)

My sister Heba has a new cell phone. She spends a lot of time ❶---------- on it. She doesn't talk to me. I am very ❷---------. My sister doesn't ❸-------- friends or go outside. I advised her to stay for one ❹--------- every day.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My friend Hany started a new school. He had a problem with online bullying. There was a boy in his class called Youssef. He was sending him messages. Hany told his dad. His dad went to the school and talked to his teacher. Dad showed the teacher the messages from Youssef. The teacher spoke to Youssef and his parents. Youssef was very sorry and said, "I will never bully anyone after that". Now Hany feels much happier.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Youssef sent .... to Hany.

   a presents   b photos   c research   d messages

2. The teacher spoke to Youssef's ....

   a friends   b cousins

   c father and mother   d grandfather

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What was Hany's problem? --

4. How does Hany feel now? --

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Chameleons .... (has) amazing eyes.
2. You .... (should) watch too much TV.
3. The opposite of healthy is.................... (unkind).
4. You .... (shouldn't) be safe online.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

what should you do in social media ------------------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

How to be safe online

password - share photos

Theme

4

I'm a responsible person

Unit

11

What can we do?

ماذا نستطيع أن نفعل؟



Objectives of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

1. Listen, read, research, and write about transportation.

- يستمع التلميذ ويقرأ ويقوم بعمل بحث ويكتب عن وسائل المواصلات.

2. Practice making sentences with need and must.

- يتدرب التلميذ على تكوين جمل باستخدام (must) و (need).

3. Learn about different transportation.

- يتعلم التلميذ عن وسائل النقل والمواصلات المختلفة.

4. Read and listen to a short story.

- يقرأ التلميذ ويستمع إلى قصة قصيرة.

5. Learn about and say words that begin with tr and cr, and diphthongs ai, oa, and ea.

- يتعلم التلميذ وينطق كلمات تبدأ بالحروف (cr - tr) والحروف المدغمة (ai - oa - ea).

6. Write about how to stop air pollution.

- يكتب التلميذ عن كيفية الحد من تلوث الهواء.

7. Research and make a leaflet about road safety.

- يقوم التلميذ بعمل بحث ويكتب منشور عن الأمان فى الطرق.



Lesson 1 ★ Transportation



Key vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات.



boat قارب



tram ترام



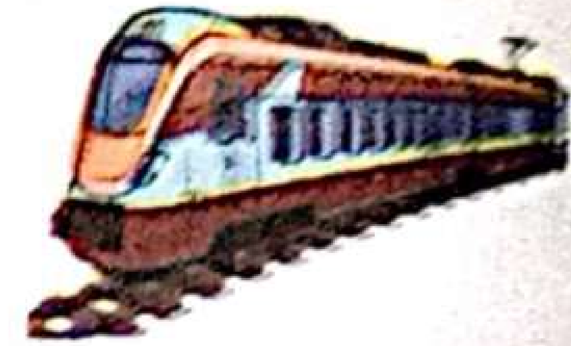
bus اتوبيس



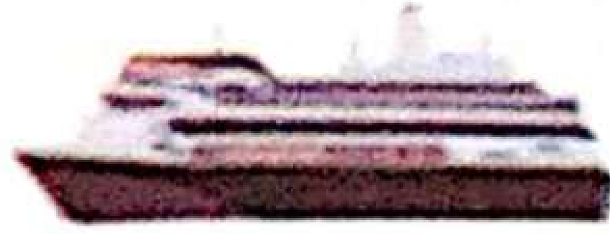
metro مترو الانفاق

Transportation

وسائل مواصلات



train قطار



ship سفينة



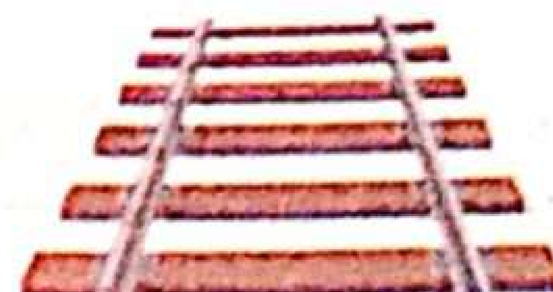
taxi تاكسى



plane طائرة



on foot سيرا على الاقدام



rail سكة حديد



airport مطار



car سيارة



Vocabulary

under	تحت
favorite	مفضل
Luxor	مدينة الاقصر
Cairo	القاهرة
class quiz	اختبار قصير في الفصل
late	متأخر
travel slowly	يسافر ببطء

station	محطة
vehicle	مركبة (وسيلة نقل)
water	ماء
air	هواء
road	طريق
catch the bus	يلحق بالأتوبيس
town	مدينة

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
move	ينتقل / يتحرك	moved
travel	يسافر	traveled
interview	يجرى مقابلة	interviewed

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
go	يذهب	went
come	يأتى	came
ride	يركب	rode
get	يصل	got
catch	يلحق بـ	caught

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

travel by plane	يسافر جوا (بالطائرة)
on a rail	على السكة الحديد
on land	على الأرض
travel on water	يسافر بحرا
go through	يذهب خلال
on the road	على الطريق
around the city	حول المدينة
from...to..	من .... إلى ....

Grammar قواعد لغوية

Prepositions with transportation
حروف الجر مع وسائل النقل

- نستخدم حروف الجر (on / by) مع وسائل المواصلات كما يلى:

on foot سيرًا على الأقدام

- لاحظ نستخدم (by) مع وسائل المواصلات عند عدم وجود فاصل:

by car / bus / train / plane / ship / boat

- عند وجود فاصل (a / an - the - my) بين حرف الجر و وسيلة المواصلات نستخدم (in / on):

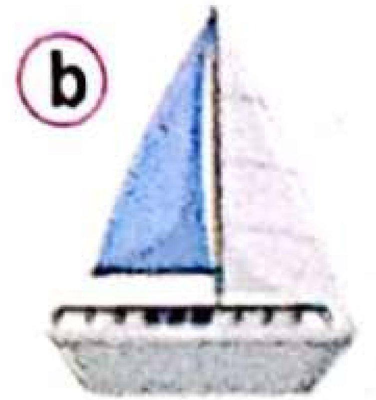
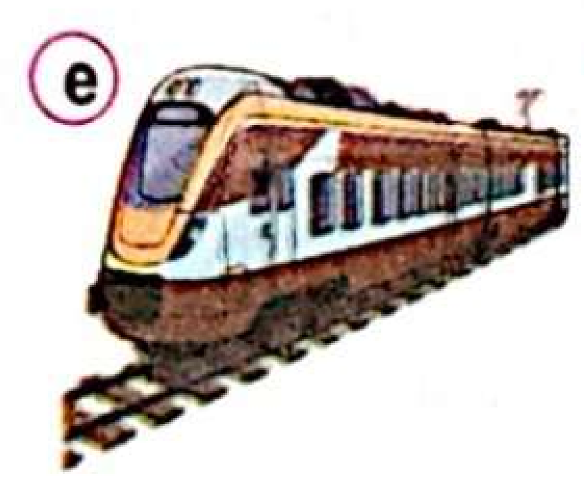
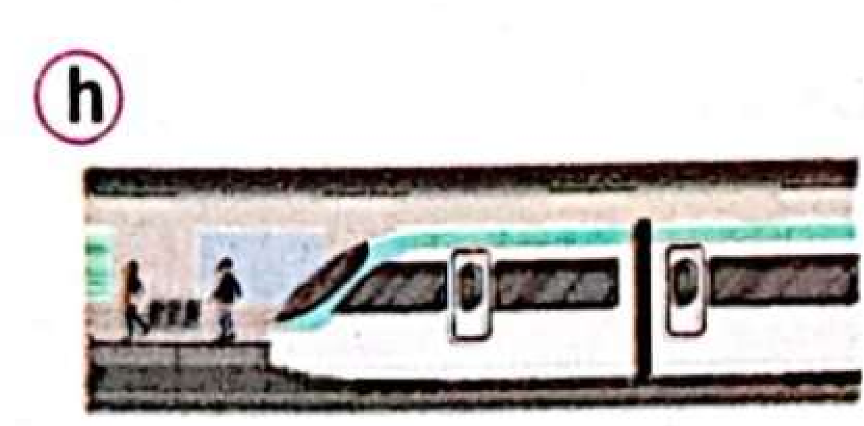
- in (a - the - my) car/taxi
- on (a - the - my) bus / ship / train / plane

Study the following

1. **I'm doing a class quiz about public transportation.**
– أحل اختبار قصير في الفصل عن وسائل المواصلات العامة.
2. **How do you get to school?** – كيف تصل إلى المدرسة؟
3. **Do you ever catch the bus or metro?** – هل سبق وإن ركبت الأتوبيس أو المترو؟
4. **We travel slowly and I can see the city.** – نسافر ببطء ونستطيع أن نرى المدينة.
5. **No, my house is very far from the school.** – لا، منزلي بعيد جدًا عن المدرسة.

1 Match the words to pictures: صل الكلمات بالصور:

1. bus
2. car
3. train
4. taxi
5. metro
6. boat
7. ship
8. plane

a 
b 
c 
d 
e 
f 
g 
h 

2 Classify the means of transportation in the table below:

صنف وسائل المواصلات فى الجدول بالأسفل.

Land	Air	Water
bus	plane	boat
....	....	....
....	....	....
....	....	....

3 Complete the sentences with the words from Exercise 1. Then listen and check:

أكمل الجمل بالكلمات من التمرين رقم ١، ثم استمع وتأكد.


نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. When I travel by ...., I go through the air.
2. When I travel by .... and ...., I am on the water.
3. When I travel by .... and ...., I am on the road.
4. I travel by .... around the city.
5. When I travel to Luxor from Cairo by ...., I move on a rail under the vehicle.

4 Which is your favorite transportation? Why?

أي وسيلة نقل المفضلة لك؟ ولماذا؟

Complete the phrases with (by) or (on):

أكمل باستخدام (by) أو (on).

.... foot.

.... car / bus / train / plane.

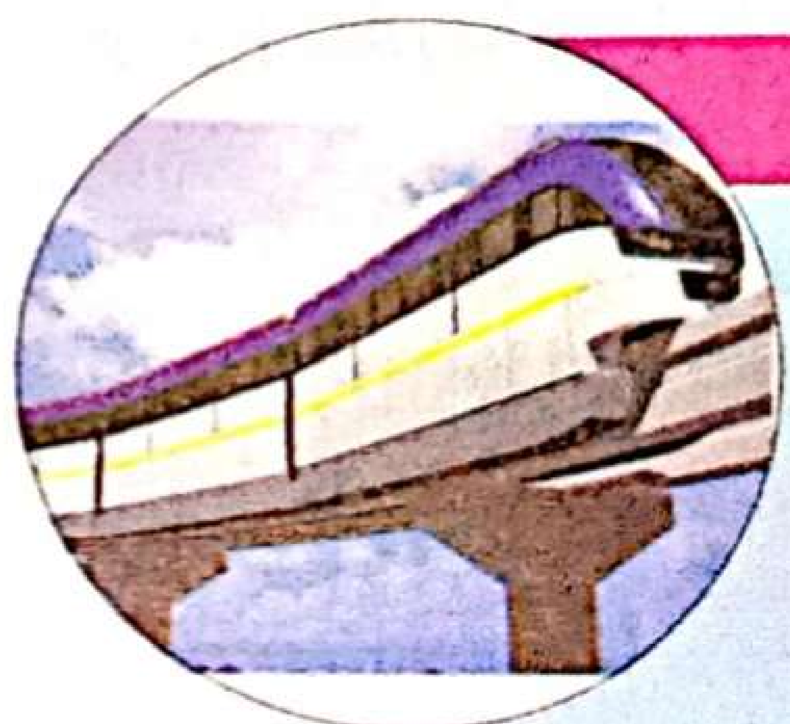




Do you have a monorail in your country? Which public transportation do you have in your town or city?

هل لديك مونوريل (قطار أحادى الخط) فى بلدك؟

ما هى المواصلات العامة فى مدينتك؟



Did you know?

The Ghan in Australia is the longest passenger train in the world. It is about 774 meters long. The train has up to 44 passenger carriages.

يعتبر قطار (غان) فى استراليا هو أطول قطار ركاب فى العالم. يبلغ حوالى ٧٧٤ متر طول. القطار مكون من أكثر من ٤٤ عربة ركاب.

5 Listen. Why is Seleem interviewing people?

استمع. لماذا سليم يجري مقابلة مع الناس؟



استمع إلى النص:

Tapescript  نص الاستماع

Seleem : Hi Maged! I'm doing a class quiz about public transportation.

Maged : Cool!

Seleem : How do you get to school?

Maged : I come to school on foot.

Seleem : Do you ever catch the bus or metro?

Maged : Only if I'm late. I like to come on foot so I can meet my friends.

Seleem : Thanks! Ramy, how do you get to school?

Ramy : I come by car with my dad.

Seleem : Do you ever catch the bus or metro?

Ramy : Yes, if my dad is not in town, I take the bus. I like it.

Seleem : Why?

Ramy : We travel slowly and I can see the city.

Seleem : Do you ever come to school on foot?

Ramy : No, my house is very far from the school.

Seleem : Thanks! Have a nice day!

Ramy : You too!

6 Listen again and answer the questions:

استمع مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة:

1. How many people does Seleem interview? What are their names?
   كم عدد الناس الذي سليم أجرى حوار معهم؟ وما اسماؤهم؟
   ----
2. Who comes to school by car? من آتى إلى المدرسة بالسيارة؟
   ----
3. Who comes to school on foot? من آتى إلي المدرسة سيرًا على الأقدام؟
   ----
4. Who likes the bus? Why? من يحب الأتوبيس؟ ولماذا؟



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:


نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Cairo is a big ....

   a town   b village   c city   d country

2. I travel to Alexandria by ....

   a taxi   b car   c bus   d train

3. I take a taxi to get to the ....

   a market   b school   c station   d sea

4. I go to school by ....

   a metro   b taxi   c car   d bus

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Who comes to school .... car?

   a by   b in   c on   d for

2. We travel on .... by ship or boat.

   a sand   b water   c rail   d snow

3. When I travel on a ...., I go through the air.

   a car   b bus   c plane   d bike

4. My school is near our house, so I go to school .... foot.

   a on   b in   c by   d for

5. We go to the .... to travel by plane.

   a water   b airport   c station   d school

6. We travel by train from a train ....

   a water   b stop   c station   d air

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:
اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

by - on - metro - travel - transportation

I have a lot of friends. My friends come to school by different means of ❶ .... My friend Amr goes to school ❷ .... foot. My friend Sara goes ❸ .... car. My friend Hoda goes by bus. Some friends take the ❹ ....

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:
اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I go to school .... (by) foot.
2. My brother goes to the market .... (in) bus.
3. My father goes to work .... (on) a taxi.
4. My favorite transportation is a ship. I love traveling .... (by) water.

5 Punctuate the following:
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we travel on water by ship or boat

- -

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Means of transportation

car - ship

- -
- -
- -
- -
- -

Lesson 2 ★ Road Safety



Key vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

seat belt	حزام الأمان	animals	حيوانات
road safety	سلامة الطرق	sometimes	أحيانا
safe roads	طرق آمنة	park	حديقة
look left	انظر يسارا	camel	جمل
look right	انظر يمينا	in a hurry	في عجلة من أمره
helmet	خوذة	crosswalk	ممر المشاة
bike	دراجة	fall over	يسقط
green light	ضوء أخضر	ambulance	سيارة إسعاف
road signs	لافتات الطريق	shocked	مصدوم



Vocabulary

kind	طيب/ عطوف	hospital	مستشفى
young	صغير السن	motorbike	موتوسيكل
city	مدينة	fast	سريع
work	العمل	scared	خائف

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
need	يحتاج	needed
look	ينظر	looked
cross	يعبر	crossed
stop	يتوقف	stopped
wait	ينتظر	waited
work	يعمل	worked
listen	يستمع	listened
shock	يصدم	shocked

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
swim	يعوم	swam
ride	يركب	rode
show	يظهر / يبين	showed
drive	يقود	drove
hurt	يؤذى/ يؤلم	hurt
fall	يسقط	fell

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

in danger	فى خطر
go straight	سر بشكل مستقيم
turn right	يستدير يمينا
at the end of	فى نهاية
walk together	يمشوا سويا
walk into	يمشى فى
the middle of the crosswalk	منتصف ممر المشاة
cross the road	يعبر الطريق
wait for a green light	ينتظر الضوء الأخضر
feel bad	يشعر بسوء
do right	يفعل الصواب
do wrong	يفعل الشيء الخطأ
follow road signs	يتبع لافتات الطريق
listen for	يستمع لـ

Language Focus ملاحظات لغوية

Need + noun / Need to + inf (مصدر الفعل)

- نستخدم الفعل need بمعنى يحتاج عندما نقول أن شئ ما هام أو ضرورى.

- We need safe roads. نحتاج إلى طرق آمنة.
- You need to look left and right. يجب أن تنظر يمينًا ويساراً.

Study the following

1. You need a helmet on your bike. تحتاج إلى خوذة وانت على دراجتك.



2. You need a seat belt in your car. تحتاج إلى حزام الأمان فى سيارتك.



3. You need a green light to cross the road. تحتاج إلى (رؤية) الضوء الأخضر لتعبر الطريق.



4. You need to look left and right. تحتاج أن تنظر يسارا ويمينا.



5. We need safe roads. نحتاج إلى طرق آمنة .

6 There are sometimes animals / camels on the road.



يوجد أحيانا حيوانات/ جمال على الطريق.

7 You can't swim here. لا تستطيع أن تسبح هنا.



8 You can go straight and turn right. يمكن ان تسير للأمام وتنعطف يمينا.



9 Stop here and wait for a green light. توقف هنا وانتظر الضوء الأخضر.



10 A sign to show you can't ride your bike here.

لافتة تظهر انك لا تستطيع ركوب دراجتك هنا.



11 A sign to show that you can't park here.

لافتة تظهر انك لا تستطيع أن تركن سيارتك هنا.



12 He was in a hurry. - كان في عجلة من أمره.

13 They cross the road at the crosswalk. - عبرا الطريق عند ممر المشاة.

14 They waited for the cars to stop. - انتظرا توقف السيارات.

15 He didn't stop because he was going too fast. - لم يتوقف لأنه كان مسرعا جدًا.

16 He was very shocked. - كان مصدوم جدًا.

17 He hurt his leg. - أصيبت ساقه.

18 Hany called for an ambulance. - اتصل هاني بالاسعاف.

19 Hany is feeling very bad. - يشعر هاني بشعور سيء للغاية.

1 Look at the photos and say why the children are in danger. Discuss with your partner.

انظر إلى الصور وقل لماذا الأطفال فى خطر. ناقش زميلك.

1 
2 
3 
4 

----

2 Read and match the phrases to the pictures.

اقرأ وصل الجمل بالصور.

1. You need a helmet on your bike.
2. You need a seat belt in your car.
3. You need a green light to cross the road.
4. You need to look left and right.


a


b


c


d

3 Complete the sentences about the road signs with the words in the box.

أكمل الجُمل عن علامات الطريق مستخدمًا الكلمات التي في الصندوق.

park - turn - bike - Stop - swim - safely - camels

❶


There are sometimes .... on the road.

❷


You can't ....here.

❸


You can go straight and .... right.

❹


.... here and wait for a green light.

4 Read and listen. Where is Mazen at the end of the story? Why?

اقرأ واستمع. أين مازن فى نهاية القصة؟ لماذا؟


استمع إلى النص

Be careful on the roads! كن حذرا على الطرق!

Mazen and Dalida are brother and sister. They love their school. Their teachers are very kind. Hany is a young man. He works in the city and he goes to work by motorbike. Today, he was in a **hurry**.

مازن وداليدا أخ وأخت. إنهم يحبون مدرستهما. معلموهم عطوفين جدا. هاني شاب. يعمل في المدينة ويذهب إلى العمل بالدراجة النارية. اليوم ، كان في عجلة من أمره.

Mazen and Dalida walk to school together. They cross the road at the **crosswalk**. Today, they walked to the **crosswalk** and waited for the cars to stop. Then, they walked into the road.

يمشي مازن وداليدا معًا إلى المدرسة. يعبرون الطريق عند ممر المشاة. اليوم ، سار الاثنين إلى ممر المشاة وانتظرا توقف السيارات. ثم ساروا في الطريق.

Today, Mazen walked to the middle of the crosswalk. Then, Hany drove through the crosswalk. He didn't stop because he was going too fast. Mazen **fell over**. He was very **shocked**. Dalida was scared, but she wanted to help her brother. Hany stopped to help. Mazen wanted to go to school, but he hurt his leg. Hany called for an **ambulance**. Mazen is now at the hospital with his mom and sister. Hany is feeling very bad.

اليوم سار مازن إلى منتصف ممر المشاة. ثم قاد هاني سيارته عبر ممر المشاة. لم يتوقف لأنه كان يسير بسرعة كبيرة. سقط مازن على الأرض. لقد كان مصدومًا للغاية. كانت داليدا خائفة ، لكنها أرادت مساعدة شقيقها. توقف هاني للمساعدة. أراد مازن أن يذهب إلى المدرسة ، لكنه ساقه اصيب. طلب هاني سيارة إسعاف. مازن الآن في المستشفى مع والدته وشقيقته. يشعر هاني بشعور سيء للغاية.

5 Work with a partner. Ask and answer: تعاون مع زميلك. أسأل وأجب:

1. Who are Mazen and Dalida? من هو مازن وداليدا؟

---

2. Who is Hany? من هو هانى؟

---

3. What happens at the crosswalk? ماذا حدث عند ممر المشاة؟

---

4. Where is Mazen at the end of the story? أين يوجد مازن فى النهاية القصة؟



Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. We need .... roads.

a safe b save c danger d green

2. You .... to look left and right.

a feed b need c play d use

3. Yasser didn't stop because he was going .... fast.

a two b to c too d toe

4. Gamal was late for work, so he was in a ....

a hurt b hurry c middle d top

5. When I ride my bike, I wear a ....

a helmet b bag c dress d book

6. You need a .... light to cross the road.

a red b blue c green d brown

7. Nabil hurt his leg. His friend called for a / an ....

a bus b ambulance c plane d train

8. There are sometimes .... on some roads.

a camels b belts c helmets d pencils

9. They go to school together. They .... the road at the crosswalk.

a cross b play c talk d eat

10. You can go ....and turn right.

a street b stop c straight d stay

11. When the light is red, you need to ....

a cross b stop c play d sleep

2 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Drivers and people who cross the roads should be careful. When we cross the roads, we should wait for the means of transportation to stop. Yesterday, I walked with my friend Adel to school, then a man drove his car through the crosswalk. He didn't stop because he was going too fast. The man hit Adel and he fell down. He hurt his leg. I called for an ambulance and took Adel to the hospital. The man felt sorry.

Unit 11 What can we do?

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We should wait for the cars to ....

   a walk   b stop   c work   d drive

2. The man drove his car too ....

   a well   b slow   c fast   d careful

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How did the man feel when Adel was in hospital? ----------------------
4. What mistake did the man make? ----------------------

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You need a helmet .... (by) your bike.
2. He was .... (on) a hurry.
3. They waited for the cars to .... (stops).
4. You need to .... (looks) right and left.

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

you can t park here. ----------------------

5 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Safe roads

helmet - green light

Lesson 3 ★ Language Focus ★ Pronunciation

Part: 1

Language Focus ملاحظات لغوية

◉ عندما نريد عمل ملاحظات هامة لا تكتب جمل كاملة لكن تكتب كلمات هامة.

- Note: wait for green lights before crossing street.

◉ نستخدم must ومصدر الفعل للنصيحة القوية.

فاعل + must + inf. مصدر الفعل

- You must wait for the green lights before you cross the street.

1 Look and write. Make the notes about road safety into complete sentences:

أنظر واكتب. دون ملاحظات حول الأمان فى الطرق لتكون جُمل كاملة:

Notes	Advice
1 must listen for cars	We must listen for cars before we cross the road.
2 cross crosswalk	We must ----------
3 don't run-roads	----------
4 wear seat belt in car	----------
5 wear helmet on bike	----------
6 follow road signs	----------

Pronunciation

استمع إلى المفردات:

- لاحظ في هذا الدرس نطق الحروف (cr) و (tr) في الكلمات الآتية:

cr / tr words

train	قطار
truck	شاحنة
crowd	حشد / تجمع / جمهور
crash	اصطدام
crosswalk	ممر المشاة

لاحظ حرفي (ai) ويمثله الرمز الصوتي (/ei/) وحرفي (oa) ويمثله الرمز الصوتي (/ou/) وحرفي (/ea/) ويمثله الرمز الصوتي (/i:/) في الكلمات الآتية:

(ai) words		(oa) words		(ea) words	
rain	مطر / تمطر	boat	قارب	clean	نظيف / ينظف
train	قطار	coat	معطف	dream	يحلم / حلم
snail	حلزون	float	يطفو	sea	بحر

2 Look and match: انظر وصل:

1 truck

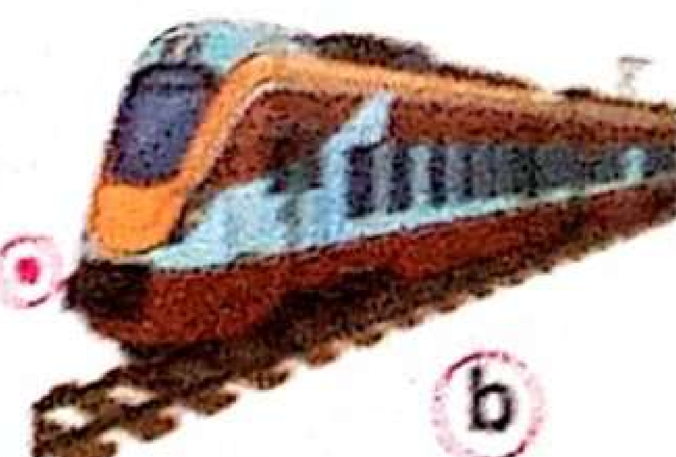
2 crowd

3 crash

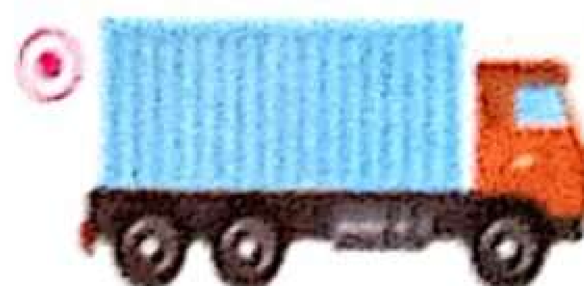
4 train

5 crosswalk


a


b


c


d


e

3 Look and write. Then listen and repeat. انظر واكتب. ثم استمع وردد.


استمع إلى النص:

Tapescript  نص الاستماع

Narrator : ai /ei/
Actor : rain, snail, train
Narrator : oa / ou/
Actor : boat, coat, float
Narrator : ea / i: /
Actor : clean, dream, sea

boat - clean - coat - dream - float - rain - sea - snail - train

ai	oa	ea

Lesson 3 Part: 2

★ Air Pollution



Key vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

mask	كمامة	electric bus	حافلة تعمل بالكهرباء
air pollution	تلوث الهواء	rice straw	قش الارز
dangerous	خطير	crops	محاصيل
chemicals	مواد كيميائية	parts	اجزاء
polluted air	هواء ملوث	Paris	باريس
city	مدينة كبيرة	England	انجلترا
town	مدينة صغيرة	London	لندن
dirty	ملوث/ قذر	Shenzhen	مدينة شنجن (في الصين)
good idea	فكرة جيدة	Copenhagen	كوبنهاجن
clean	نظيف	Denmark	الدنمارك
large	كبير		

Other words كلمات أخرى

son	ابن	solar power	الطاقة الشمسية
bad asthma	أزمة ربوية حادة	excellent idea	فكرة رائعة
renewable energy	طاقة متجددة	growth	نمو
photosynthesis*	البناء الضوئي	shade	ظل
the heating	نظام التدفئة	amount	كمية
open fire	مدفأة مفتوحة	pretty	جميل

◉ photosynthesis البناء الضوئي هي عملية حيوية تقوم بها النباتات حيث تستخدم ضوء الشمس لإنتاج الغذاء.

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
cycle	يركب دراجة	cycled
breathe	يتنفس	breathed
cough	يكح	coughed
cover	يغطى	covered
allow	يسمح	allowed
try	يحاول	tried

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
burn	يحرق	burnt
take	يأخذ / يستقل	took
eat	يأكل	ate
buy	يشترى	bought
cut	يقلل / يقطع	cut

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

make air pollution	يتسبب فى تلوث الهواء
dangerous for us	خطير علينا
share a car with	يتشارك فى سيارة مع
plant trees	يزرع اشجار
like best	اكثر شئ يحبه
feel sick	يشعر بغثيان
make food for	يعمل طعام لـ
take a bus	يركب اتوبيس
stop pollution	يوقف التلوث

Study the following

1. Cars make air pollution. – تسبب السيارات تلوث الهواء.
2. Cars put chemicals into the air. – تنشر السيارات المواد الكيميائية في الهواء.
3. Chemicals are dangerous. – المواد الكيميائية خطيرة.

4 Air pollution is very dangerous for us. - تلوث الهواء خطير جدا علينا.

5 When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick.

- عندما نتنفس هواء ملوث نسعل ونشعر بالغثيان.

6 Some cities are trying to stop the air pollution.

- تحاول بعض المدن وقف تلوث الهواء.

7 The children walk or cycle to school. - يمشى الاطفال او يركبوا دراجات إلي المدرسة.

8 Farmers stopped burning rice straw. - توقف المزارعون عن حرق قش الارز.

9 They used the straw to make food for their animals and cover their crops.

- استخدموا القش لعمل طعام لحيواناتهم ولتغطية محاصيلهم.

10 There are more bikes than people. - هناك دراجات اكثر من الناس.

11 Large parts of the city don't allow cars.

- لا تسمح اجزاء كبيرة من المدينة بوجود سيارات.

12 These are all good ideas to stop air pollution in cities.

- يوجد افكار رائعة لوقف تلوث الهواء فى المدن.

13 Which idea do you like best? - اى فكرة تفضلها اكثر؟

14 Renewable energy keeps the air clean. - الطاقة المتجددة تجعل الهواء نظيف.

15 Trees clean the air because they use chemicals for their growth through photosynthesis.

- الأشجار تنقي الهواء لأنها تستخدم المواد الكيميائية لنموها من خلال البناء الضوئي.

1 Read the text. Why is air pollution dangerous? اقرأ النص. لماذا تلوث الهواء خطير؟



استمع إلى النص:

Air Pollution Dangerous

Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals into the air. We can't always see the chemicals, but they are dangerous.

المدن بها سيارات كثيرة. تسبب السيارات تلوث الهواء. تنشر السيارات المواد الكيميائية في الهواء. لا يمكننا دائمًا رؤية المواد الكيميائية ، لكنها خطيرة.

Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick. Does this happen to you in your city or town? Is the air dirty or clean?

تلوث الهواء خطير جدا بالنسبة لنا. عندما نتنفس الهواء الملوث نسعل ونشعر بالغثيان. هل يحدث هذا لك في مدينتك أو بلدتك؟ هل الهواء به غبار أم نظيف؟



Some cities are trying to stop the air pollution. In London, England, parents do not drive children to school. The children walk or cycle to school. Cars do not go near the school. In Shenzhen, China, they have electric buses. These buses do not make air pollution.

تحاول بعض المدن وقف تلوث الهواء. لا يوصل الآباء أطفالهم إلى المدرسة في لندن عاصمة إنجلترا. حيث يمشي الأطفال أو يذهبون إلى المدرسة بالدراجة. لا تقترب السيارات من المدرسة. يوجد حافلات كهربائية في مدينة شنجن في الصين. لا تسبب هذه الحافلات تلوث الهواء.

In Gharbia, Egypt, farmers wanted to have cleaner air. To do that, they stopped burning rice straw. They used the straw to make food for their animals and cover their crops.

أراد المزارعون في الغربية فى مصر الحصول على هواء أنظف. لتحقيق ذلك توقفوا عن حرق قش الأرز. استخدموا القش لصنع طعام لحيواناتهم وتغطية محاصيلهم.

In Paris, France, cars can't go into some parts of the city. In these places, you can only walk or take a bus.

لا يمكن للسيارات الذهاب إلى بعض الأجزاء في باريس عاصمة فرنسا. يمكنك المشي أو ركوب الحافلة فقط في هذه الأماكن.

In Copenhagen, Denmark, there are more bikes than people and large parts of the city don't allow cars. These are all good ideas to stop air pollution in cities. Which idea do you like best?

يوجد عدد دراجات أكبر من عدد الناس في كوبنهاجن فى الدنمارك ولا يسمح بوجود السيارات فى أجزاء كبيرة من المدينة. هذه كلها أفكار جيدة لوقف تلوث الهواء في المدن. أي فكرة تفضلها أكثر؟

2 Match the cities with the project. صل المدن بالمشروع الخاص بها

A	B
1 Paris	a. Stop burning rice straw
2 Shenzhen	b. Lots of bikes
3 Copenhagen	c. Parts of the city where cars can't go
4 London	d. Electric buses
5 Gharbia	e. No cars near schools

3 Listen to the expert talking about air pollution. Why is she worried?

استمع إلى الخبيرة تتحدث عن تلوث الهواء. لماذا هي قلقة؟



استمع إلى النص:



Tapescript نص الاستماع

A : Today I am talking to Doctor Helen Walker about air pollution. Helen, why are you worried about this subject?

B : Because one of my sons has very bad asthma and I think it is because of the dirty air in our city. I wanted to say something to help him and other children.

A : What can we do to help make the air cleaner?

B : I have some ideas. First of all, we need to cut the amount we use our cars. We can try to buy from stores near our house. Children can try to walk to school.

A : But sometimes children live a long way from school.

B : Then they could go by bike or maybe take the bus.

A : Good idea, many schools have buses. What are your other ideas?

B : Try not to have open fires at home. If it's cold, use the heating. And use renewable energy if you can, like solar power - renewable energy keeps the air clean!

A : Oh, that's helpful. What about more trees?

B : Yes, that's an excellent idea. We need to plant trees. Trees clean the air because they use the chemicals for their growth through photosynthesis. They also make cities look pretty and give us shade on a hot day!



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:


نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. The city has many ....

   a cars b animals c buses d pens

2. Cars make air ....

   a people b pollution c clouds d kites

3. Pollution is very ....

   a sad b happy c dangerous d tall

4. When we breathe polluted air, we ....

   a eat b play c cough d see

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Cars put .... into the air.

   a air b chemicals c money d food

2. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and .... sick.

   a fill b feel c fall d fail

3. Some cities are trying to .... the air pollution.

   a play b see c stop d travel

4. The electric buses don't .... air pollution.

   a buy b take c make d eat

5. Egyptian farmers stopped .... rice straw.

   a watching b burning c talking d going

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:
اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

solve - down - environment - take - cycle

Planting trees is one of the important things to keep the air clean. Today people cut ❶ .... trees and burn forests. This is bad for our ❷ .... Trees ❸ .... carbon dioxide from the air to grow. So trees help us to ❹ .... the problem of air pollution.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:
اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We .... (mustn't) wait for green lights before you cross the street.
2. We must .... (wears) seat belt in a car.
3. We .... (mustn't) wear a helmet on a bike.
4. Cities .... (has) many cars.

5 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Air pollution

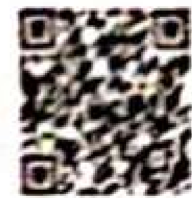
1- What makes air pollution?
2- How do you feel when you breathe polluted air?

- -
- -
- -
- -
- -
- -
- -
- -

Lesson 4 ★ Writing



Key vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

energy-saving lightbulbs	مصابيح موفرة للطاقة
apartment	شقة
plants	نباتات
balcony	بلكونة
nearer	أقرب
gas	غاز / بترول
rice straw	قش الارز

public transportation	مواصلات عامة
building materials	مواد البناء
classmates	زملاء الفصل
living room	حجرة المعيشة
village	قرية
cycle lanes	حارات للدارجات

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
decide	يقرر	decided
change	يغير	changed
increase	يزيد	increased
pollute	يلوث	polluted

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
hear	يسمع	heard

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

do research	يعمل بحث علمى
talk to	يتكلم مع
as a family	كعائلة
in the same car	فى نفس السيارة
at the side of roads	على جانب الطرق

stop working	يتوقف عن العمل
I'm excited.	أنا متحمس.
car-sharing	مشاركة السيارة
by bike	بالدراجة
car-free roads	طرق خالية من السيارات

Study the following

1. I liked her ideas and I did some research. - أحببت أفكارها وقمت ببعض الأبحاث .
2. We can have energy-saving lightbulbs in our apartment.
   - يمكننا الحصول على مصابيح موفرة للطاقة في شقتنا.
3. We can use buses and trains more. - يمكننا استخدام الحافلات والقطارات بشكل اكبر.
4. We can share a car with a friend sometimes.
   - يمكننا في بعض الأحيان مشاركة السيارة مع صديق.
5. We can walk and not always go by car. - يمكننا المشي وعدم الذهاب دائمًا بالسيارة .
6. We can have many plants on our balcony.
   - يمكن أن يكون لدينا العديد من النباتات فى شرفتنا.
7. Dad now goes to work with his friend in the same car.
   - يذهب أبي الآن للعمل مع صديقه في نفس السيارة.
8. Mom takes the bus to work. - تركب أمي الحافلة إلى العمل.
9. I now go to school by bike. - أنا الآن أذهب إلى المدرسة بالدراجة .
10. Noura walks to school because her school is nearer.
    - تمشي أختي نورا إلى المدرسة لأن مدرستها أقرب.
11. We have more plants in the living room. - لدينا المزيد من النباتات في غرفة المعيشة.
12. When our lightbulbs stop working, we can put in energy-saving lightbulbs.
    - عندما تتوقف مصابيحنا الكهربائية عن العمل، يمكننا تركيب المصابيح الكهربائية الموفرة للطاقة.

Lesson 4

1 Read Youssef's report. Why is he excited? اقرأ تقرير يوسف. لماذا هو متحمس؟



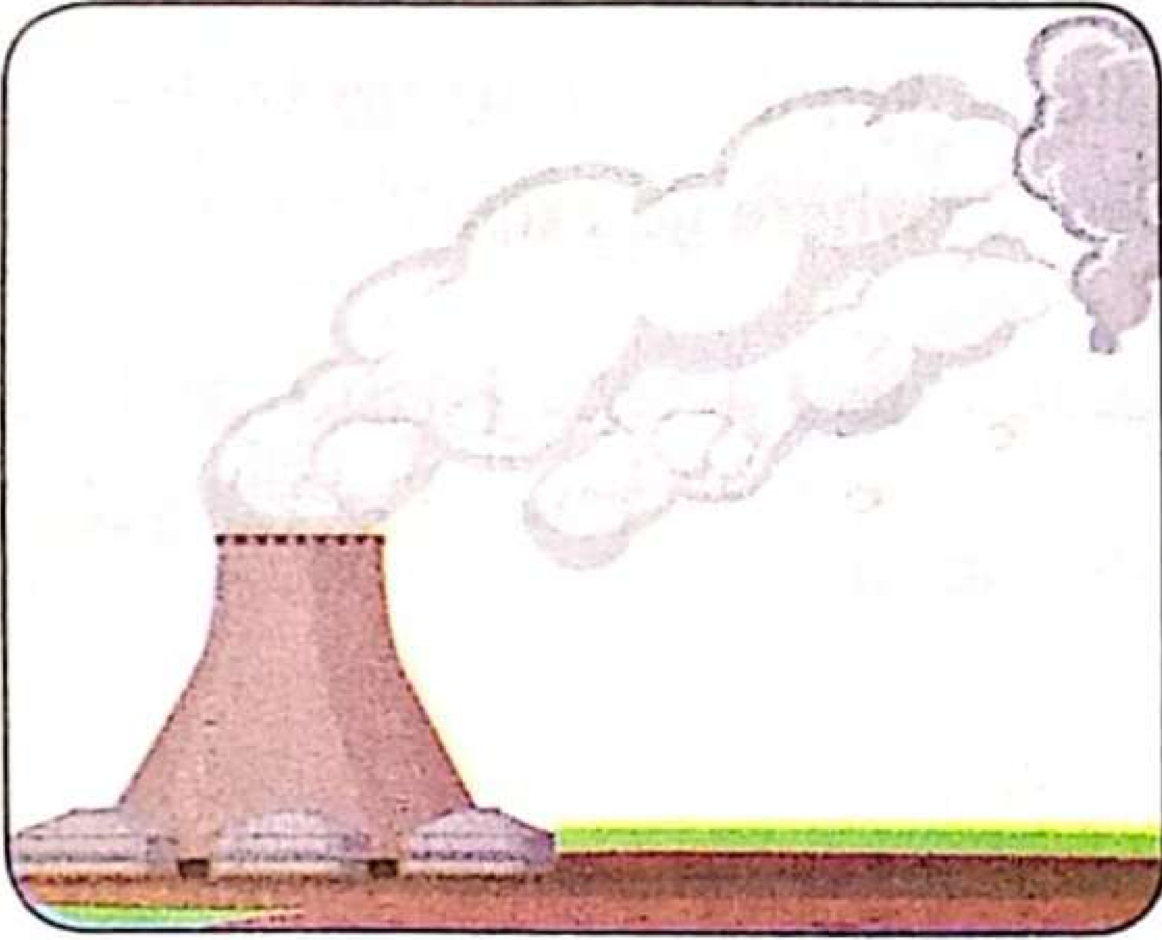
استمع إلى النص،

Last week I heard Dr Helen Walker talking about air pollution. I liked her ideas and I did some research. I talked to my family about what we can do:

- we can have energy-saving lightbulbs in our apartment
- we can use buses and trains more
- we can share a car with a friend sometimes
- we can walk and not always go by car
- we can have many plants on our balcony.

سمعت الدكتورة هيلين والكر تتحدث عن تلوث الهواء في الأسبوع الماضي. أحببت أفكارها وقمت ببعض الأبحاث. تحدثت مع عائلتي حول ما يمكننا القيام به:

- يمكننا الحصول على مصابيح موفرة للطاقة في شقتنا.
- يمكننا استخدام الحافلات والقطارات بشكل أكبر.
- يمكننا في بعض الأحيان مشاركة السيارة مع صديق.
- يمكننا المشي وعدم الذهاب دائمًا بالسيارة .
- يمكن أن يكون لدينا العديد من النباتات فى شرفتنا.



We decided to change some things as a family. Dad now goes to work with his friend in the same car. Mom takes the bus to work. She doesn't drive. I now go to school by bike. My sister, Noura, walks to school because her school is nearer.

قررنا تغيير بعض الأشياء كعائلة. يذهب أبي الآن للعمل مع صديقه في نفس السيارة. أمي تأخذ الحافلة إلى الشغل. هي لا تقود. أنا الآن أذهب إلى المدرسة بالدراجة. تمشي أختي نورا إلى المدرسة لأن مدرستها أقرب.

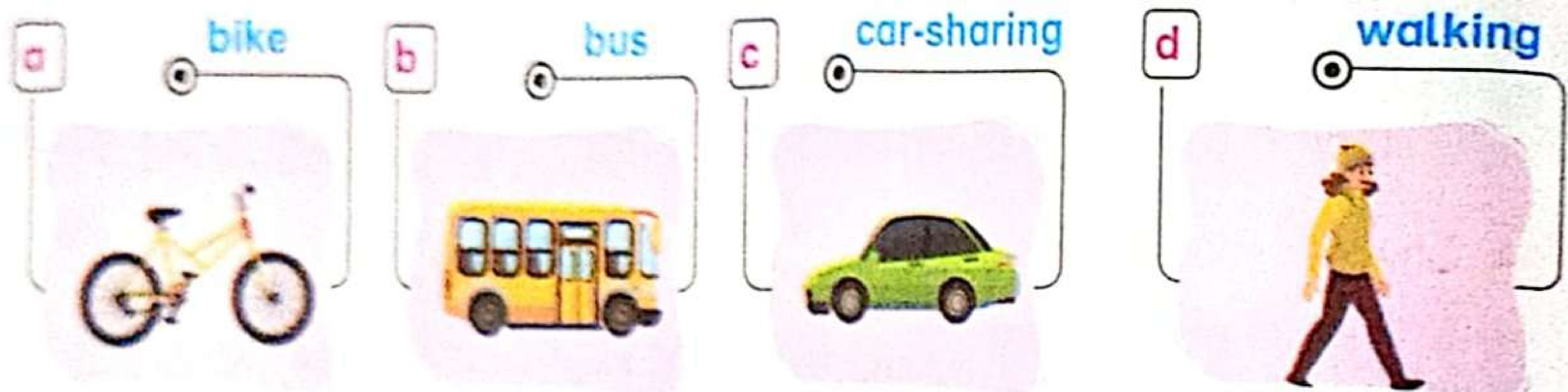
We have more plants in the living room and on the balcony. When our lightbulbs stop working, we can put in energy-saving lightbulbs. I'm excited!

لدينا المزيد من النباتات في غرفة المعيشة وفى الشرفة. عندما تتوقف مصابيحنا الكهربائية عن العمل ، يمكننا وضع المصابيح الكهربائية الموفرة للطاقة. أنا متحمس!

2 Read and match: اقرأ وصل:

بعد قراءة تقرير يوسف صل ماذا فعل كل فرد من عائلته لتقليل التلوث في الهواء:





3 Think and discuss: فكر وناقش:

Think about air pollution in your city or village. What can you do to help? Look at the ideas below. What is a good idea for where you live?

فكر في تلوث الهواء في مدينتك أو قريتك. ماذا تستطيع ان تفعل للمساعدة؟ انظر إلى الأفكار بالاسفل. ما افضل فكرة للمكان الذى تعيش به؟

- Don't burn rice straw.
- Increase public transportation.
- Have cleaner gas in cars.
- Travel on foot or by bike.
- Have some car-free roads.



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. Seleem goes to school ....

   a by bike   b on foot   c by car   d by bus

2. Seleem goes to the .... by bike.

   a city   b station   c gardens   d shops

3. Seleem wants to breathe .... air.

   a clean   b bad   c high   d sad

4. Children should learn to be ....

   a angry   b hungry   c healthy   d unhealthy

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. We can have energy- .... lightbulbs in our apartment.

   a saving   b save   c saves   d safe

2. We can .... a car with a friend sometimes.

   a play   b share   c talk   d play

3. My school is near our house, so I .... to school.

   a talk   b drive   c walk   d swim

4. You should have cycle .... at the side of roads.

   a planes   b lanes   c lions   d lines

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:
اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

share - near - cleaner - dirty - cycle

القليوبية - الخانكة ٢٠٢٣م

My father bought two new bikes for our family last week. We want to make the air

1 .... So we decide to 2 .... to our school and buy our things from

shops 3 .... our house. When we travel to far places, we can take buses or

4 .... a car with other people.

4 Punctuate the following:
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we should have some car-free roads ------------------------------

5 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Ideas to stop air pollution

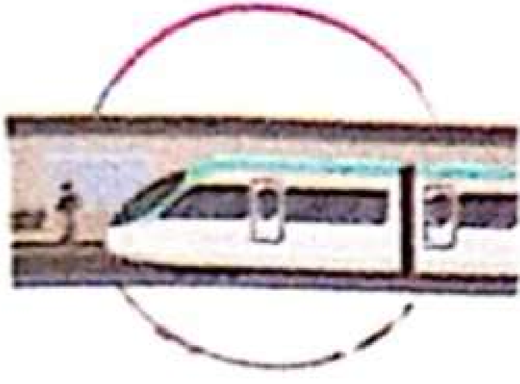
مجاب آخر الوحدة

walk - cycle

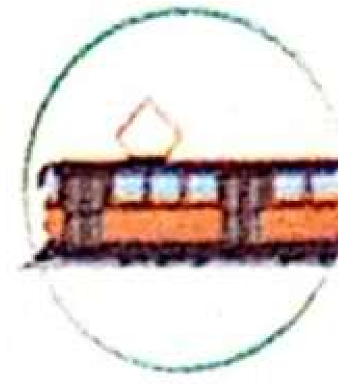


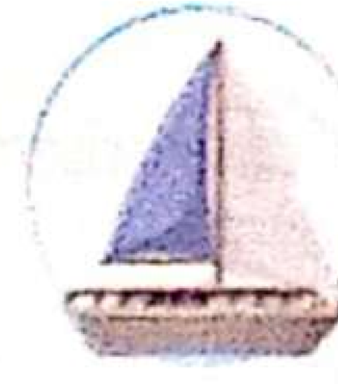
Review

Transportation وسائل المواصلات


metro مترو الانفاق


bus اتوبيس


tram ترام


boat قارب


ship سفينة


plane طائرة


taxi تاكسى


train قطار


car سيارة


airport مطار


rail سكة حديد


on foot سيرا على الاقدام

seat belt	حزام الأمان
road safety	سلامة الطرق
safe roads	طرق آمنة
look left	انظر يسارا
look right	انظر يمينا
helmet	خوذة
bike	دراجة
green light	ضوء اخضر
road signs	لافتات الطريق
parts	أجزاء
in a hurry	فى عجلة من امره
ambulance	سيارة اسعاف

shocked	مصدوم
mask	كمامة
air pollution	تلوث الهواء
dangerous	خطير
chemicals	مواد كيميائية
polluted air	هواء ملوث
city	مدينة كبيرة
town	مدينة صغيرة
dirty	ملوث/ قذر
good idea	فكرة جيدة
camel	جَمَل
clean	نظيف

Unit 11 What can we do?

crosswalk	ممر المشاة	Paris	باريس
fall over	يسقط	London	لندن
electric bus	حافلة تعمل بالكهرباء	England	انجلترا
rice straw	قش الأرز	crops	محاصيل

Grammar قواعد لغوية

Prepositions with transportation
حروف الجر مع وسائل النقل

◉ نستخدم حروف الجر (on / by) مع وسائل المواصلات كما يلي:

on foot سيرًا على الأقدام

◉ لاحظ نستخدم (by) مع وسائل المواصلات عند عدم وجود فاصل:

by car / bus / train / plane / ship / boat

◉ عند وجود فاصل (a / an - the - my) بين حرف الجر و وسيلة المواصلات نستخدم (in / on).

- in (a - the - my) car/taxi
- on (a - the - my) bus / ship / train / plane

Language Focus ملاحظات لغوية

◉ نستخدم must ومصدر الفعل للنصيحة القوية.

فاعل + must + inf. مصدر الفعل

- You must wait for the green lights before you cross the street.

Need + noun / Need to + inf (مصدر الفعل)

◉ نستخدم الفعل need بمعنى يحتاج عندما نقول أن شئ ما هام أو ضروري.

- We need safe roads. نحتاج إلى طرق آمنة.
- You need to look left and right. يجب أن تنظر يمينًا ويسارًا.

Answers to Paragraphs

Exercises - Lesson 1

Means of transportation

1. There are a lot of means of transportation. I go to school by car. My father goes to work by bus. There are ships on the sea.

Exercises - Lesson 2

Safe roads

2. We need safe roads. I wear a helmet when I ride a bike. I need a green light to cross the road. You need to look right and left.

Exercises - Lesson 3

Air pollution

3. Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals into the air. Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe polluted air, we cough and feel sick. Air pollution is very dangerous for the environment.

Exercises - Lesson 4

Ideas to stop air pollution

4. Air pollution is dangerous for us. We should walk to school. We should cycle to work. We should use more solar power. We should share a car to go to work.

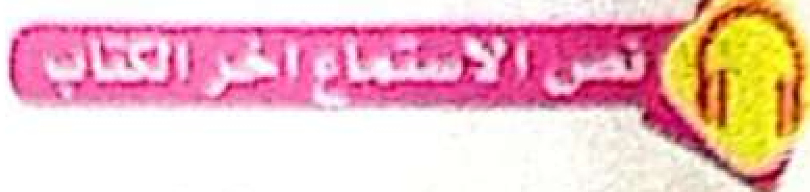
Exercises - Activity 11

Be safe on the roads

5. You must learn how to be safe on the road. You must wear a helmet when you ride a motorbike. You mustn't drive too fast.

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع واختر:



1. Amr goes to school by .... (plane - car - bike)
2. In the morning the roads are .... (free - busy - big)
3. Amr gets up .... (late - early - in the afternoon)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue: اقرأ وأكمل:

it - near - walk - school

A : Hello! Ahmed.

B : Hello! Nader.

A : How do you go to ① ------------------------------------?

B : I ② ------------------------------------ to school.

A : Is your school ③ ---------------------------- your house?

B : Yes, ④ ------------------------------------is.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read and choose the correct answer: اقرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

My name's Yasser. I am in primary 4. I go to school on foot because my school is near my house. I have two brothers, Magdi and Mustafa. They are in prep school. They are clever students. On Friday, I ride my bike. I want to be a doctor when I grow up.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. What does Yasser want to be?

----

2. How many brothers does Yasser have?

B- Choose the correct answer:

3. Yasser is in primary .... (four - five - six)

4. Yasser goes to school .... (by bike - by bus - on foot)

5. Yasser rides his bike on .... (Thursday - Friday - Saturday)

D- Vocabulary and structures

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة

1. Yesterday, we went to the shops .... bus.
   a on b by c at
2. Cars make air ....
   a fresh b pollution c nice
3. Mazin .... his leg. He went to hospital.
   a hurt b see c take
4. Air pollution is very ....
   a good b happy c dangerous
5. Cars put .... into the air.
   a money b chemicals c air

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. in - a - He - hurry - was.

----

2. follow - signs - We - road - must.

----

3. park - You - here - can't.

----

4. the - in - Nabil - city - works.

----

5. are - Chemicals - dangerous.

----

on Unit 11 **Activity**



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. My favorite transportation is the ....

a plane b boat c car d bike

2. I like watching the .... by boat.

a sea b Nile c lake d waterfall

3. When you travel on a boat, you are on ....

a air b water c land d home

4. The boat is a .... transportation.

a bad b clean c tall d sad

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Last week, I .... to school.

a watched b walked c won d wore

2. Don't burn the .... straw.

a fruit b sugar c juice d rice

3. We can walk to school. We can go .... foot.

a on b in c by d with

4. When we breathe .... air, we cough.

a clean b polluted c good d fresh

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

near - takes - foot - have - teacher

My parents go to work every day. They work hard. I love them very much. My father is a (1) .... He works at school. He goes to school on (2) .... The school is (3) .... our house. My mom is a doctor. She (4) .... the bus to the hospital.

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

To be safe on the road, you should follow the road signs. The traffic lights are important in our streets. There are three colors in these traffic lights. The green light means to cross the road. When you see the red light, we should stop and don't cross. The yellow light means you should wait. My father has a car and he wears a seat belt in his car. My brother wears a helmet when he rides his bike. Some children are in danger in the streets, they don't look left or right before crossing the streets.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. There are three .... in the traffic lights.
   - a colors
   - b shapes
   - c lines
   - d pictures
2. My father wears a .... in his car.
   - a helmet
   - b seat belt
   - c jacket
   - d watch

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Why are the children in danger in the streets? ---------------------------
4. What should you wear when you ride a bike? ---------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You must .... (wears) a helmet on a bike.
2. You .... (mustn't) follow road signs.
3. Yesterday, I .... (ride) my bike.
4. I go to school .... (on) bus.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we travel on water by ship or boat ------------------------ (المنيا - إدارة العدوة ٢٠٢٣م)

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Be safe on the roads

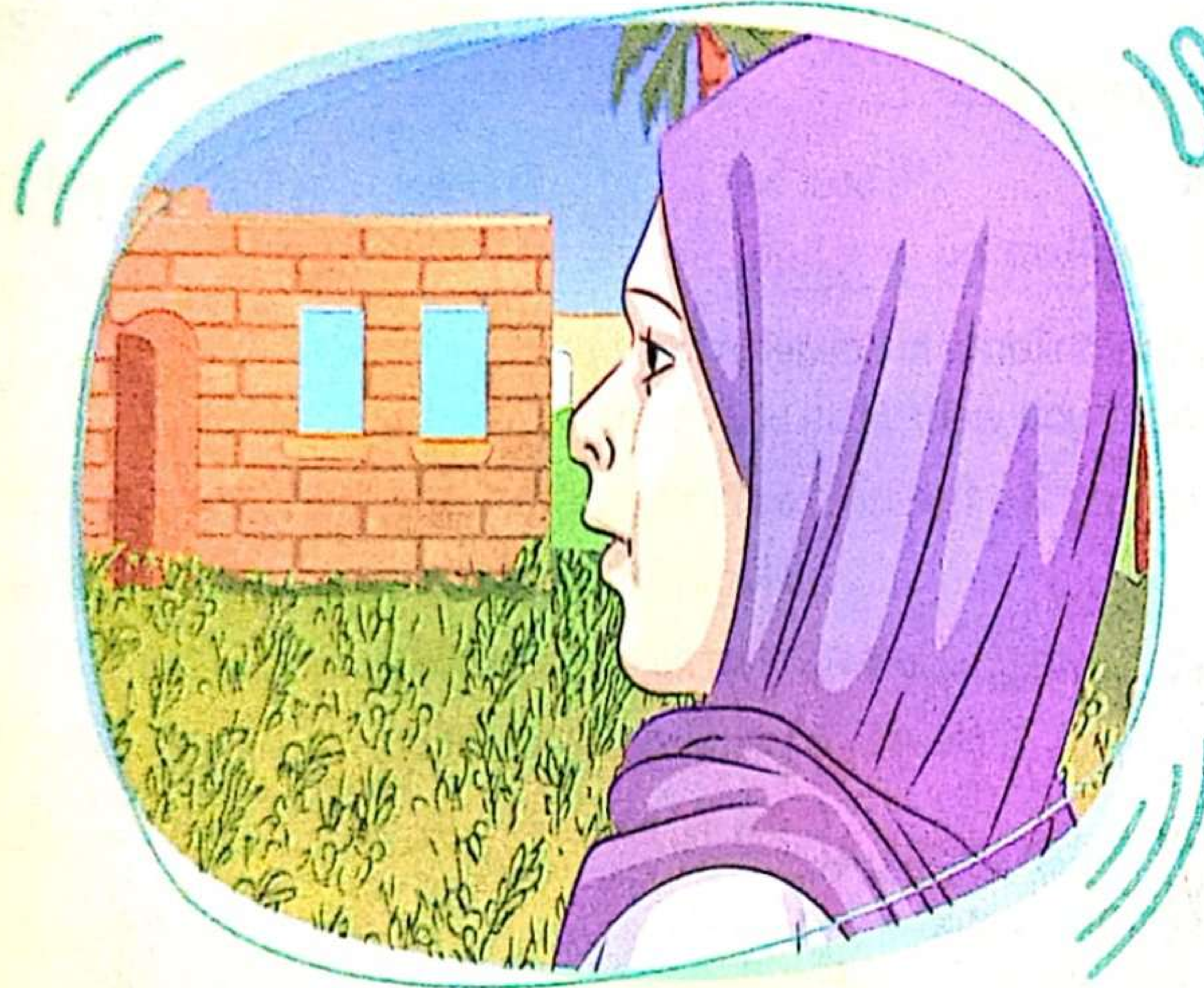
helmet - careful

Unit

12

Dalia saves the Village

داليا تنقذ القرية



Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. To read and understand a story.
١ - يقرأ التلميذ ويفهم قصة.
2. To enjoy reading in English.
٢ - يستمتع التلميذ بالقراءة باللغة الانجليزية.
3. To identify characters in a story.
٣ - يتعرف التلميذ عن شخصيات في القصة.
4. To use context to guess the meaning of unfamiliar words in a story .
٤ - يستخدم التلميذ السياق ليخمن معني الكلمات غير المألوفة.
5. To identify how characters felt at different parts of a story.
٥ - يحدد التلميذ ما تشعر به الشخصيات فى أجزاء مختلفة من القصة.
6. To put the events from a story in order.
٦ - يرتب التلميذ احداث القصة.



استمع إلى المفردات،

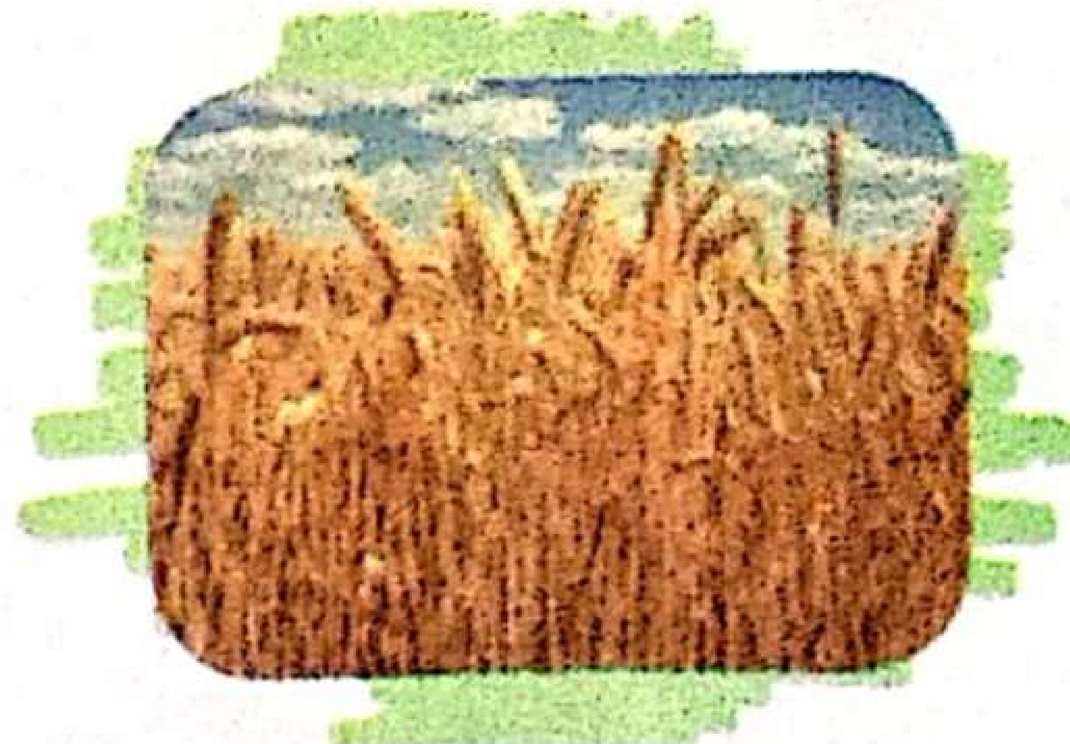
Vocabulary

Picture Dictionary





wheat قمح



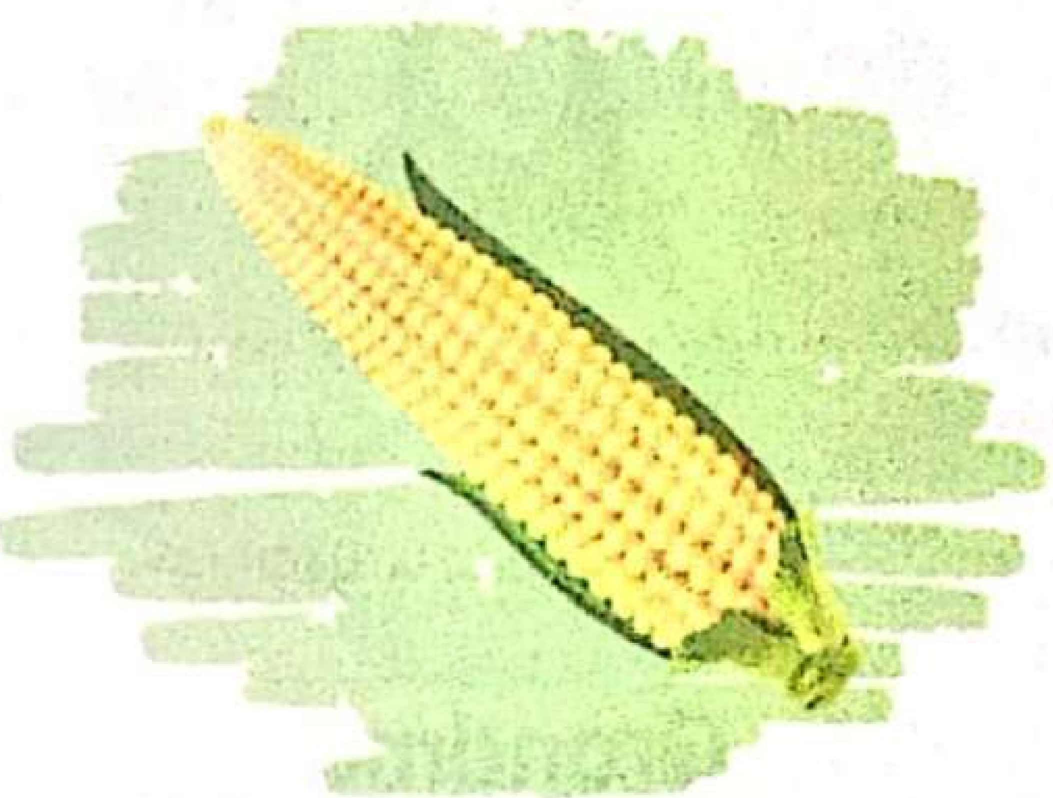
crop محصول



irrigation ري



irrigation canal قناة ري



maize ذرة



wheat flour دقيق القمح



Characters of the story

شخصيات القصة



Dalia

داليا



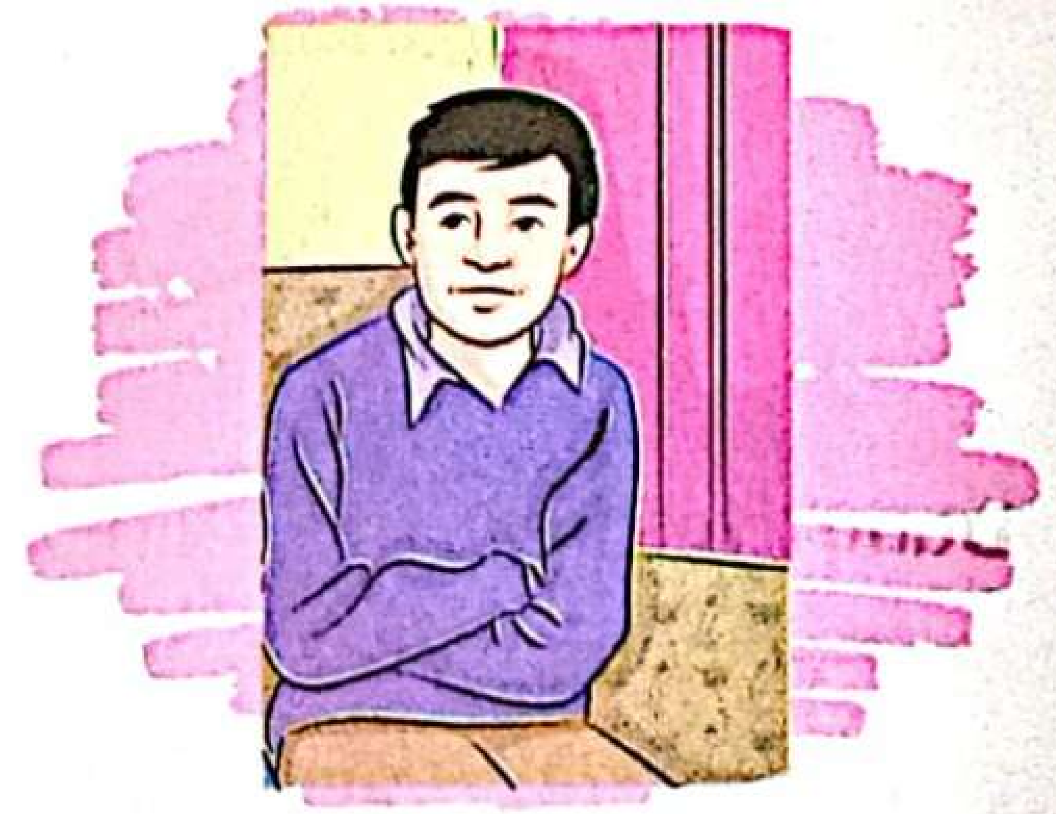
Gameela (Dalia's mom)

جميلة (والدة داليا)



Waleed (Dalia's dad)

وليد (والد داليا)



Tarek (Dalia's brother)

طارق (اخو داليا)



Grandpa

الجد

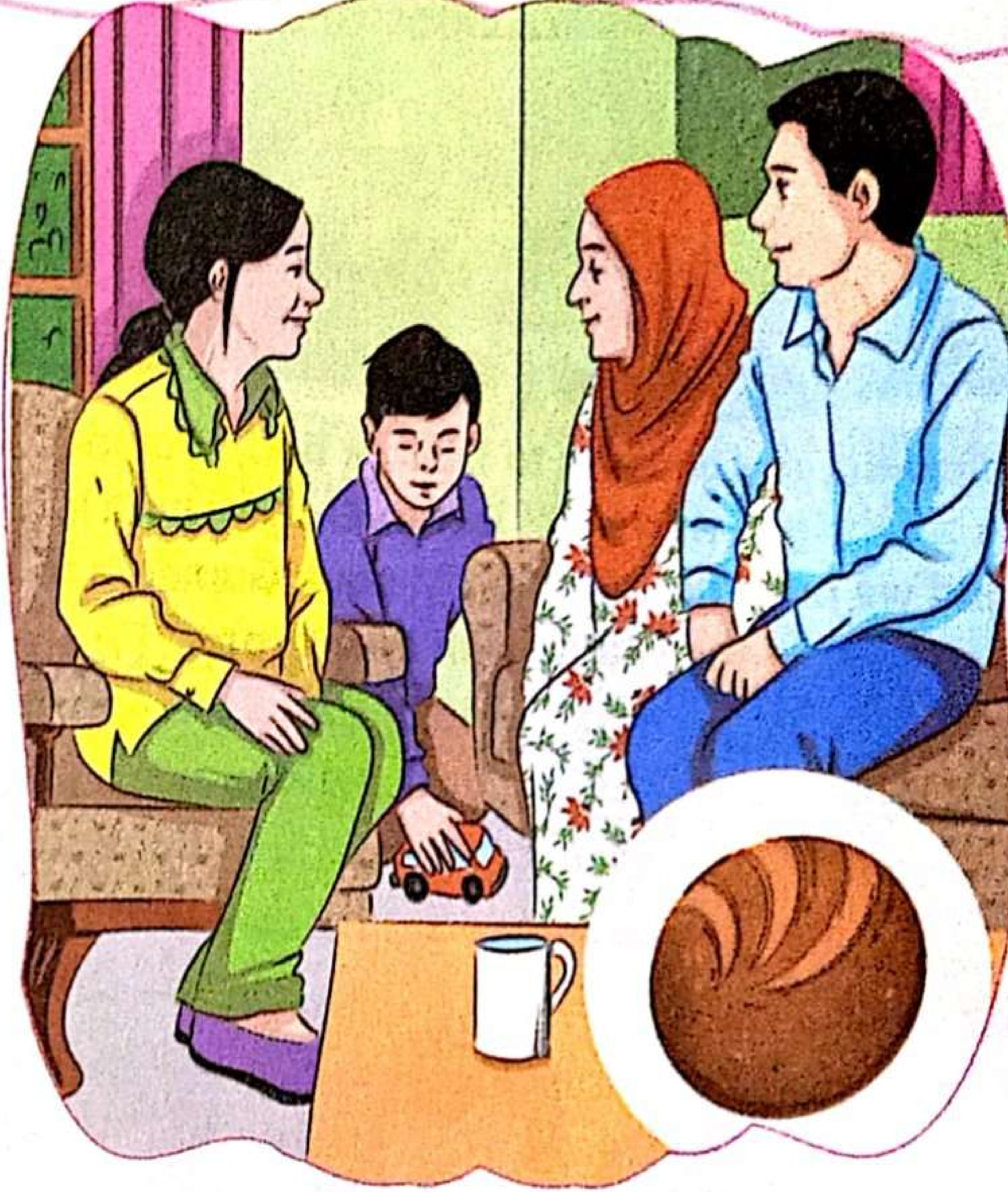


Grandma

الجدة

Lesson 1 ★ Dalia saves the village

1



Dalia lives in a village(1) in Egypt. One evening she is doing her homework on her computer. She is doing research about crops(2) in Egypt, like wheat(3), maize(4), and rice, and it is very interesting. Wheat is an important crop in our country(5) and we use it to make bread. Dalia looks at the pictures of delicious Egyptian bread. Dalia likes baladi bread best. Which is your favorite(6)?

تعيش داليا في قرية في مصر. ذات مساء كانت تعمل الواجب المنزلي على جهاز الكمبيوتر الخاص بها. تقوم بعمل بحث حول المحاصيل في مصر كالقمح والذرة والأرز وهذا ممتع للغاية. القمح محصول مهم في بلدنا ونحن نستخدمه في عمل الخبز. تنظر داليا الى صور خبز مصرى لذيذ . تحب داليا الخبز البلدي أكثر. ما هو المفضل لديك؟

1- village	قرية	2- crops	محاصيل	3- wheat	قمح
4- maize	ذرة	5- country	دولة	6- favorite	مفضل

Dalia saves the Village

2



Dalia's mom, Gameela, is speaking to Dalia's dad, Waleed, who looks sad[1]. 'The crops are not growing well[2] in the village. There is a problem[3] with the water and we have no irrigation[4],' says Gameela to Dalia, 'We need to help everyone[5] in the village with their crops.'

تتحدث جميلة والدة داليا إلى وليد والد داليا و الذي يبدو حزينا. "المحاصيل لا تنمو بشكل جيد في القرية. و تقول جميلة لداليا «هناك مشكلة في المياه وليس لدينا ري" "نحن بحاجة لمساعدة الجميع في القرية بخصوص محاصيلهم".

3

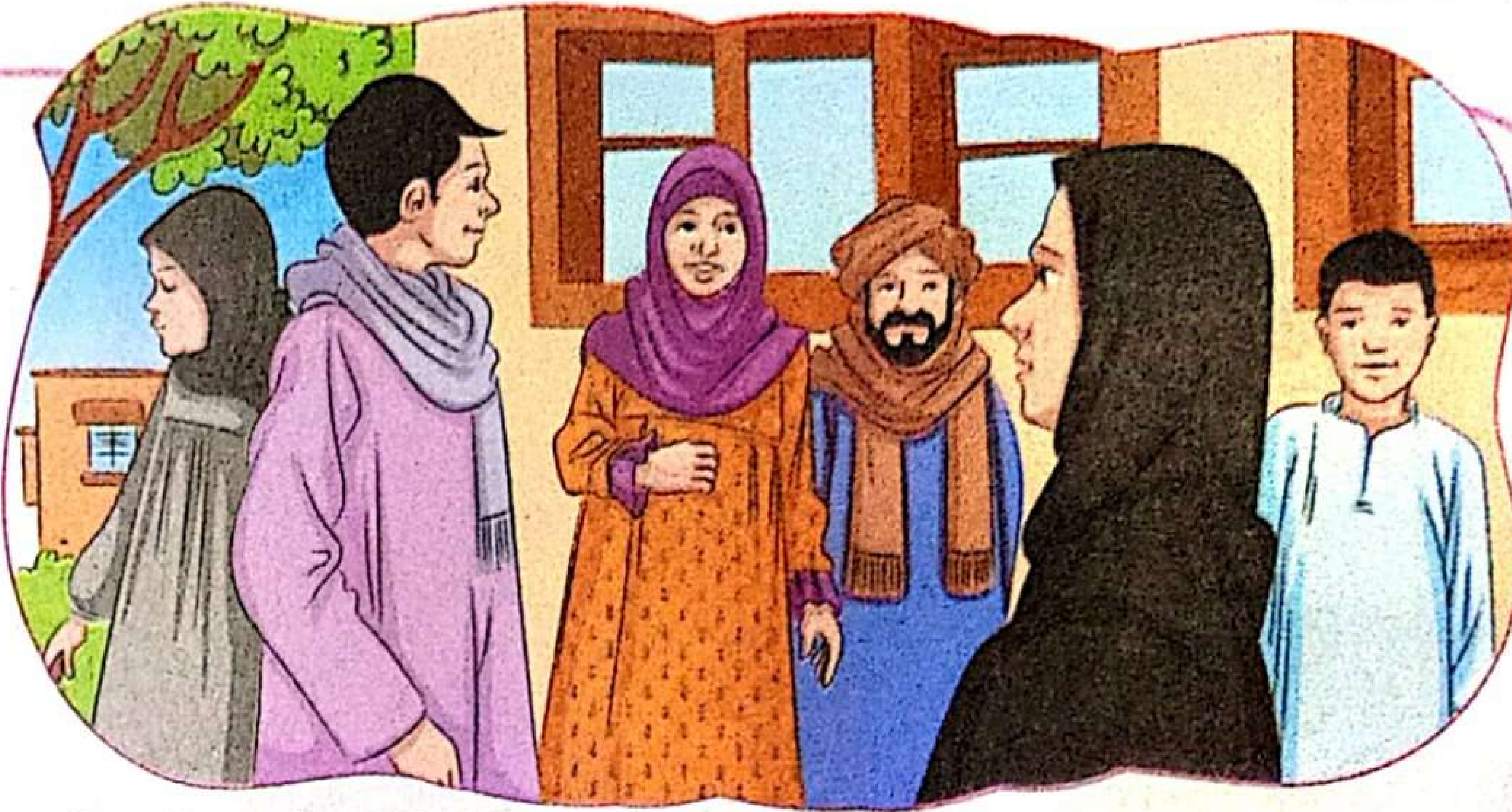


Dalia's brother, Tarek, says, 'But what can we do?' Dalia says, 'It's very simple[6]. Let's call[7] everyone in the village on social media[8]. We need to help our village."

يقول طارق شقيق داليا «ولكن ماذا يمكننا أن نفعل؟" تقول داليا " الأمر بسيط جدًا. دعونا نتصل بكل شخص في القرية على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي. نحن بحاجة لمساعدة قريتنا".

1- looks sad يبدو حزينا	2- are not growing well لا تنمو بشكل جيد	3- problem مشكلة	4- irrigation رى
5- everyone الجميع	6- simple بسيط	7- call يتصل	8- social media مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى

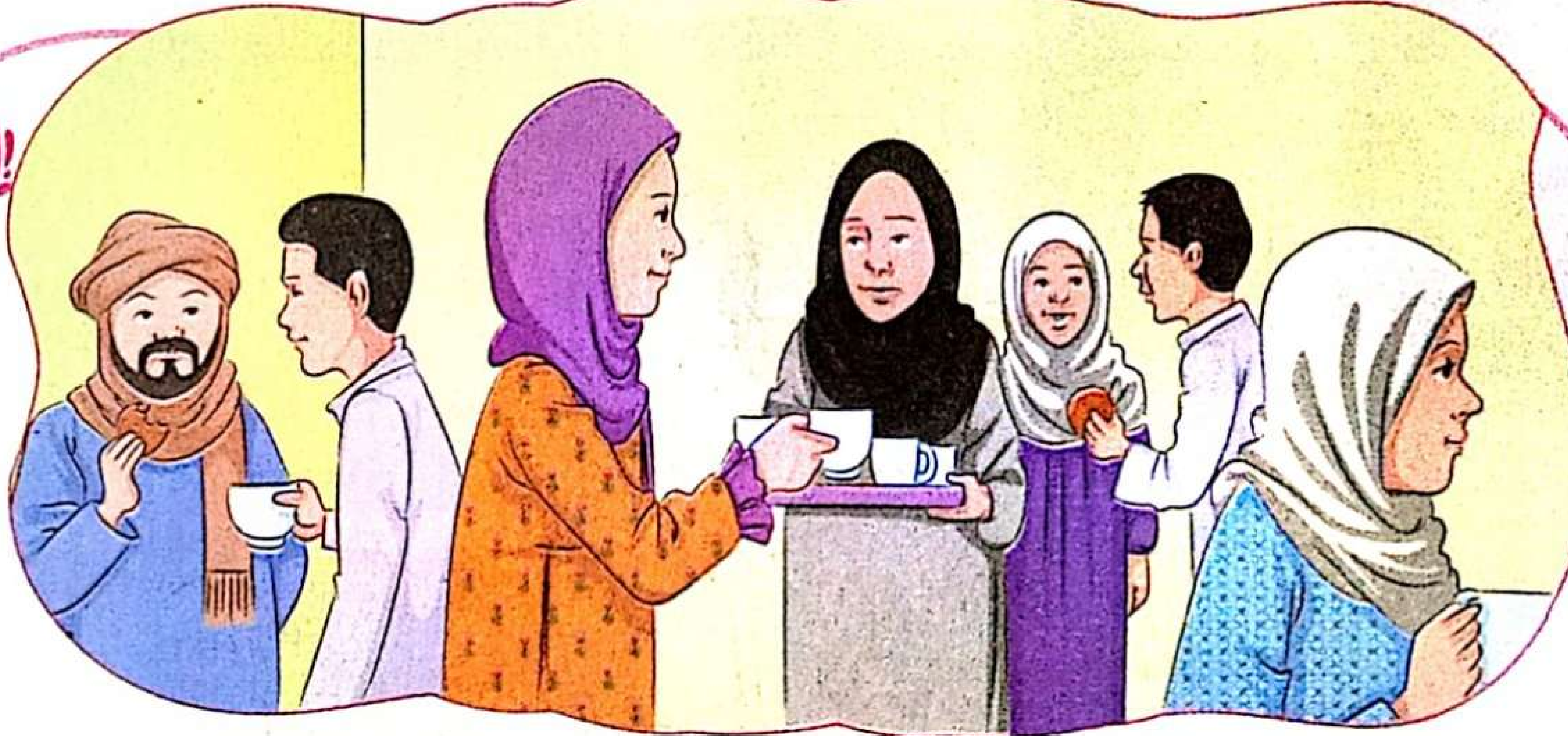
4



Dalia's family gets water from the Nile[1]. But the irrigation canal[2] is not working. She tells[3] everyone in the village about this problem on social media, then meets everyone in the main square[4]. A lot of villagers[5] say they can help.

تحصل عائلة داليا على المياه من النيل. لكن قناة الري لا تعمل. تخبر داليا الجميع في القرية عن هذه المشكلة عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي ثم تلتقي بالجميع في الساحة الرئيسية. يقول الكثير من اهل القرية إنهم يستطيعون المساعدة.

5



The next day everyone gets together[6] in the center[7] of the village. Some people come on foot[8], and some by bike. Some people come by boat or by car from another village to help.
Everyone is very excited[9] to help with the problem. They meet at Dalia's grandparents' house. Dalia's grandma gives them tea and cookies[10].

يجتمع الجميع في وسط قرية في اليوم التالي. يأتي بعض الناس سيرًا على الأقدام والبعض الآخر بالدراجة. بعض الناس يأتون بالقوارب أو بالسيارة من قرية أخرى للمساعدة.
الجميع متحمس جدًا للمساعدة في حل المشكلة. يجتمعون في منزل أجداد داليا. تقدم جدة داليا لهم الشاي والبسكويت.

1- Nile	النيل	2- irrigation canal	قناة الرى	3- tells	يخبر	4- the main square	الساحة الرئيسية
5- villagers	اهل القرية	6- gets together	يجتمع سويا	7- center	مركز/وسط		
8- on foot	سيرا على الاقدام	9- excited	متحمس	10- cookies	بسكويت		

Dalia saves the Village

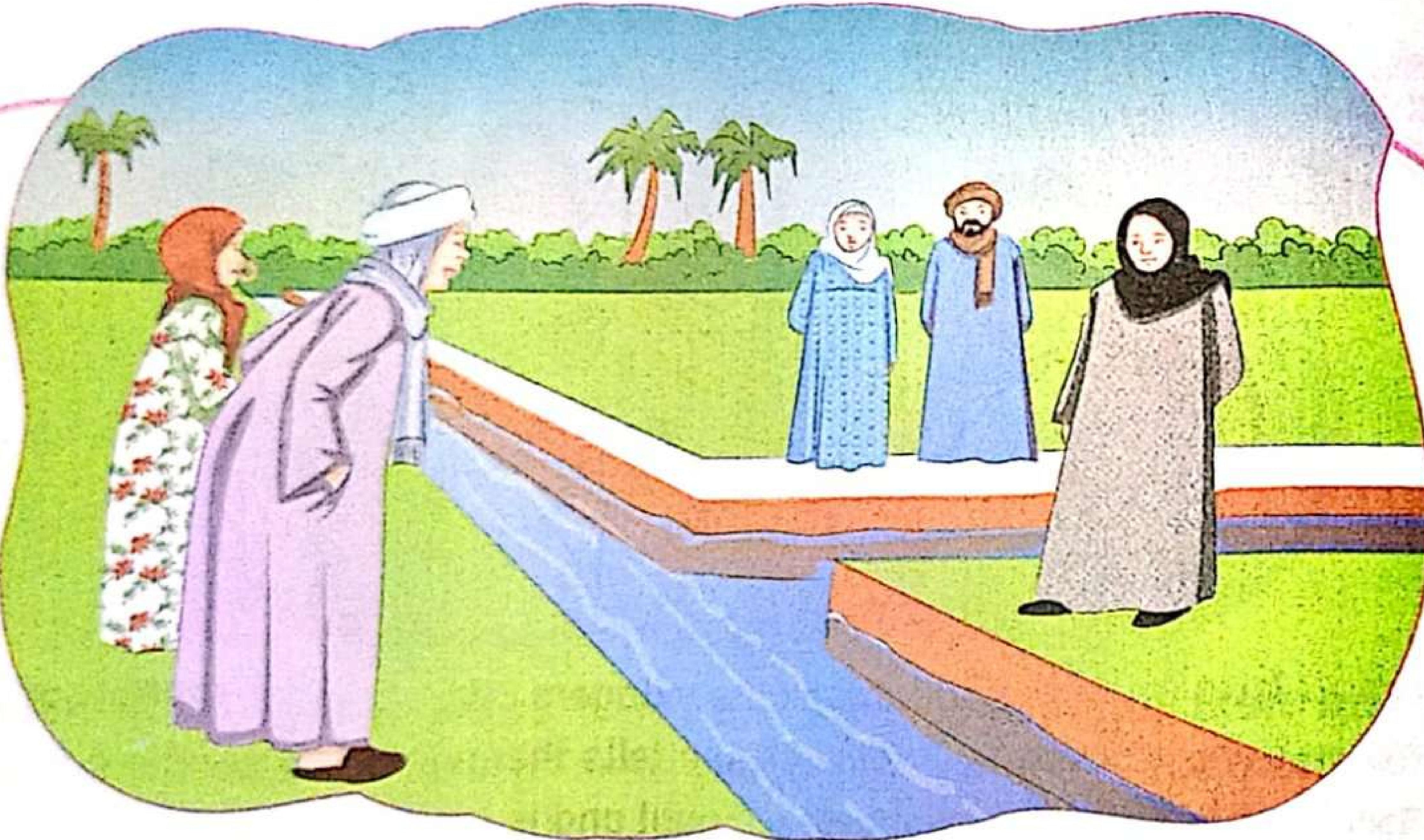
6



Dalia and her family go to see the problem. The irrigation canal that brings[1] the water is blocked[2] with trash[3] – plastic bottles and household things[4]. There are also some plants in the water.

تذهب داليا وعائلتها لرؤية المشكلة. قناة الري التي تجلب المياه مسدودة بالقمامة - زجاجات البلاستيكية وأشياء منزلية. كما توجد بعض النباتات في الماء.

7

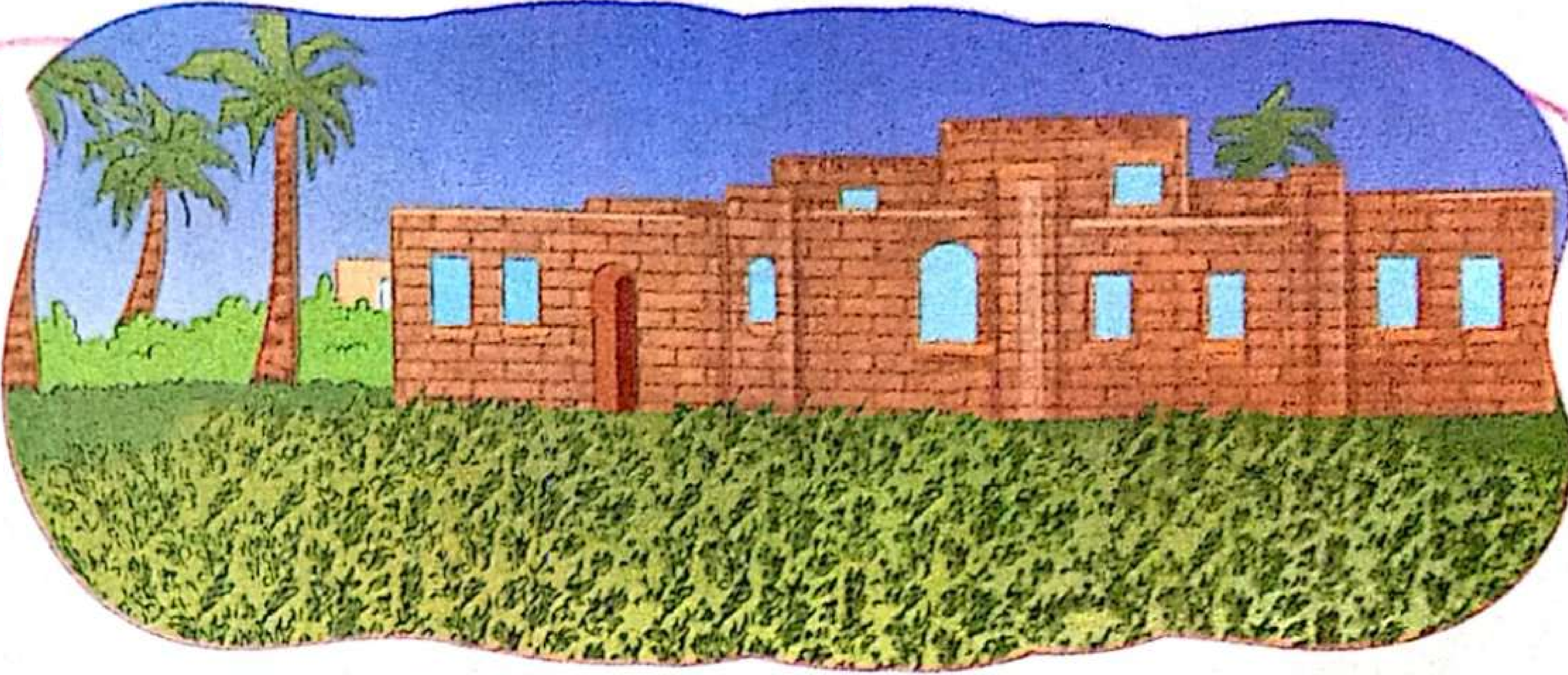


Tarek says, "We need to start work and clean[5] the water." The water is not very deep[6] and they start to clear the trash. They fill[7] 20 trash bags[8] with the trash. Now the water isn't polluted[9].

يقول طارق: "علينا أن نبدأ العمل وتنظيف المياه". الماء ليس عميقًا جدًا ويبدأون في تنظيف القمامة. يملأون ٢٠ كيس بالقمامة. الآن المياه ليست ملوثة.

1- brings	يحضر	2- blocked	مسدود	3- trash	قمامة
4- household things	اشياء منزلية	5- clean	ينظف	6- deep	عميق
7- fill	يملأ	8- trash bags	اكياس قمامة	9- polluted	ملوث

8



The water comes back(1) to the village and the crops grow again(2). Everyone is very happy. They can grow food on their land(3) and they can sell(4) their fruit and vegetables(5) to buy other things. Their lives become easier(6). But some of the crops are not very good.

تعود المياه إلى القرية وتنمو المحاصيل مرة اخرى. الجميع سعداء جدا. يمكنهم زراعة الطعام على اراضيهم ويمكنهم بيع الفاكهة والخضروات(5) الخاصة بهم لشراء أشياء أخرى. تصبح حياتهم أسهل. لكن بعض المحاصيل ليست جيدة.

9



Dalia has a plan(7). She thinks the villagers can produce(8) more food. She says they should try(9) wheat - she tells them about her research(10). She says wheat grows very well in Egypt and is great for making delicious(11) bread and cakes. Some villagers like the idea(12) - they start to grow wheat in some of their fields(13).

لدى داليا خطة. تعتقد أن بامكان أهل القرية إنتاج المزيد من الغذاء. تقول إن عليهم تجربة القمح - تخبرهم عن بحثها. تقول إن القمح ينمو جيدًا في مصر بالاضافة الى انه رائع لصنع الخبز والكعك اللذيذ. أعجب بعض اهل القرية بالفكرة - بدأوا في زراعة القمح فى بعض حقولهم.

1- comes back يرجع	2- grow again ينمو مرة اخرى	3- land ارض	4- sell يبيع	5- fruit and vegetables فاكهة وخضراوات
6- easier اسهل	7- plan خطة	8- produce ينتج	9- try يجرب	10- research بحث
11- delicious لذيذ	12- idea فكرة	13- fields حقول		

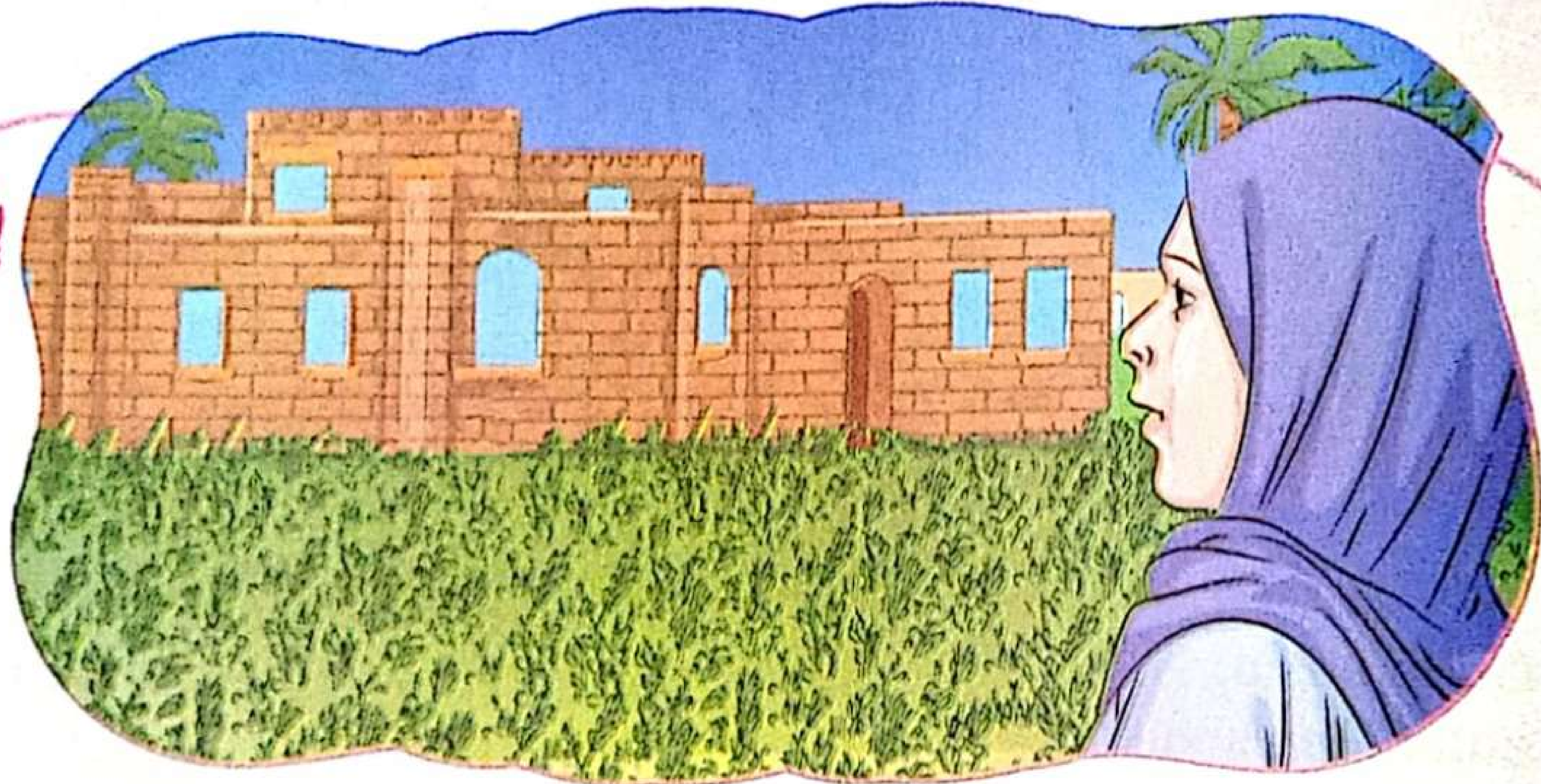
10



From the wheat they can make flour[1]. From the flour they can make delicious Egyptian bread. Grandma can make more of her awesome[2] cookies. The villagers[3] make bread and cookies to sell to other villages.

يمكنهم صنع الدقيق من القمح. يمكنهم صنع الخبز المصري اللذيذ من الدقيق. يمكن للجدة أن تصنع المزيد من البسكويت الرائع. يصنع اهل القرية الخبز والبسكويت لبيعها في القرى الأخرى.

11



In a few years[4], everything[5] is better[6] in the village. Dalia walks around[7] the village and sees the changes[8]. She is very proud[9]. When she grows up, she works with agriculture[10] to help other people with their crops.

في غضون سنوات قليلة كل شيء يتحسن في القرية. تتجول داليا في القرية وترى التغييرات. هي فخورة جدا. عندما تكبر، ستعمل في الزراعة لمساعدة الآخرين في محاصيلهم.

1- flour دقيق	2- awesome رائع	3- villagers اهل القرية	4- In a few years خلال سنوات قليلة	5- everything كل شئ
6- better افضل	7- walks around يتجول	8- changes تغيرات	9- proud فخور	10- agriculture زراعة

Lesson 2 ★ Characters & Vocabulary

1 Look and write: انظر واكتب:

Gameela - Dalia - Grandma - Tarek - Waleed

1 
....

2 
....

3 
....

4 
....

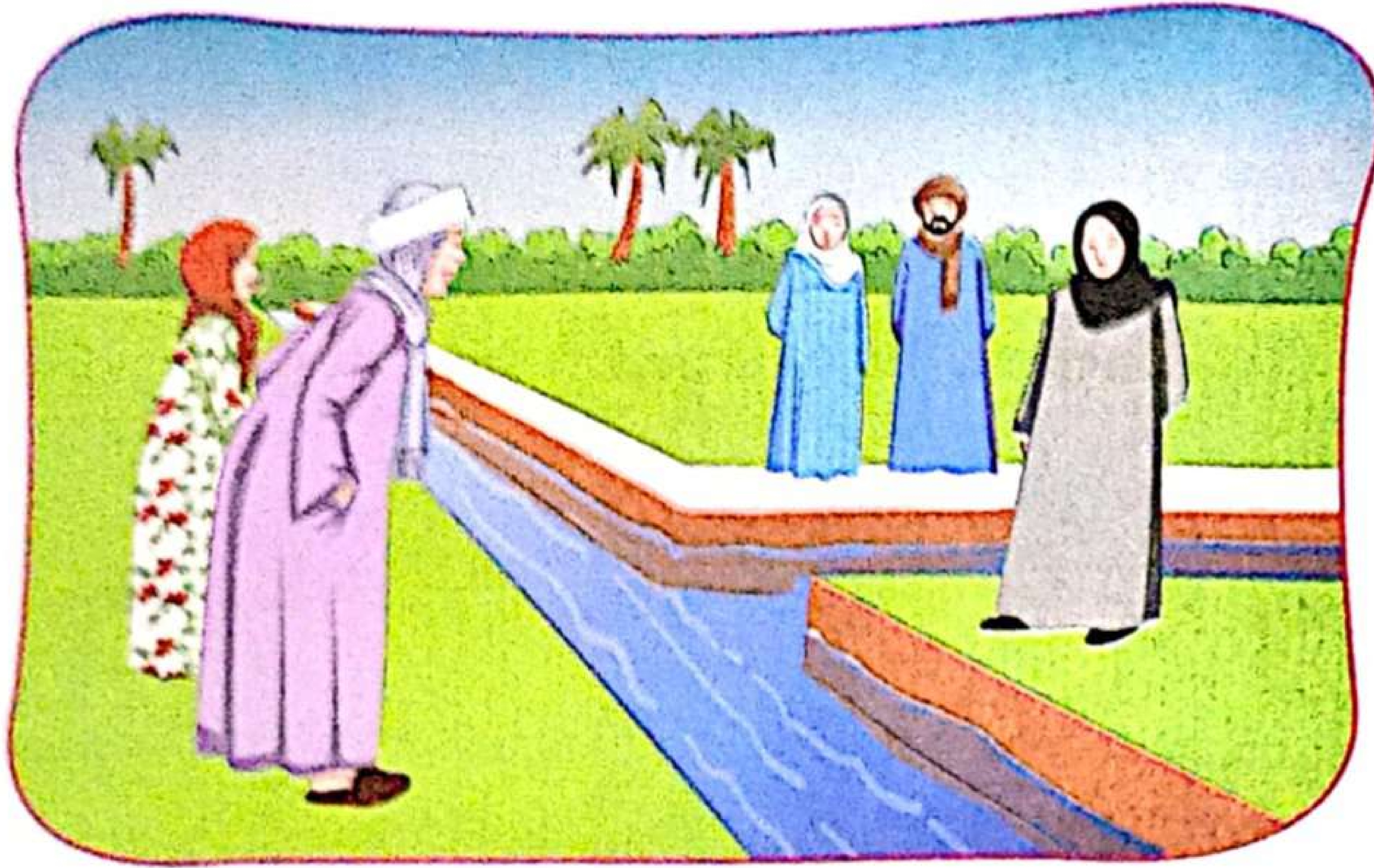
5 
....

2 Read and write T (true) or F (false): انظر واكتب صح أم خطأ:

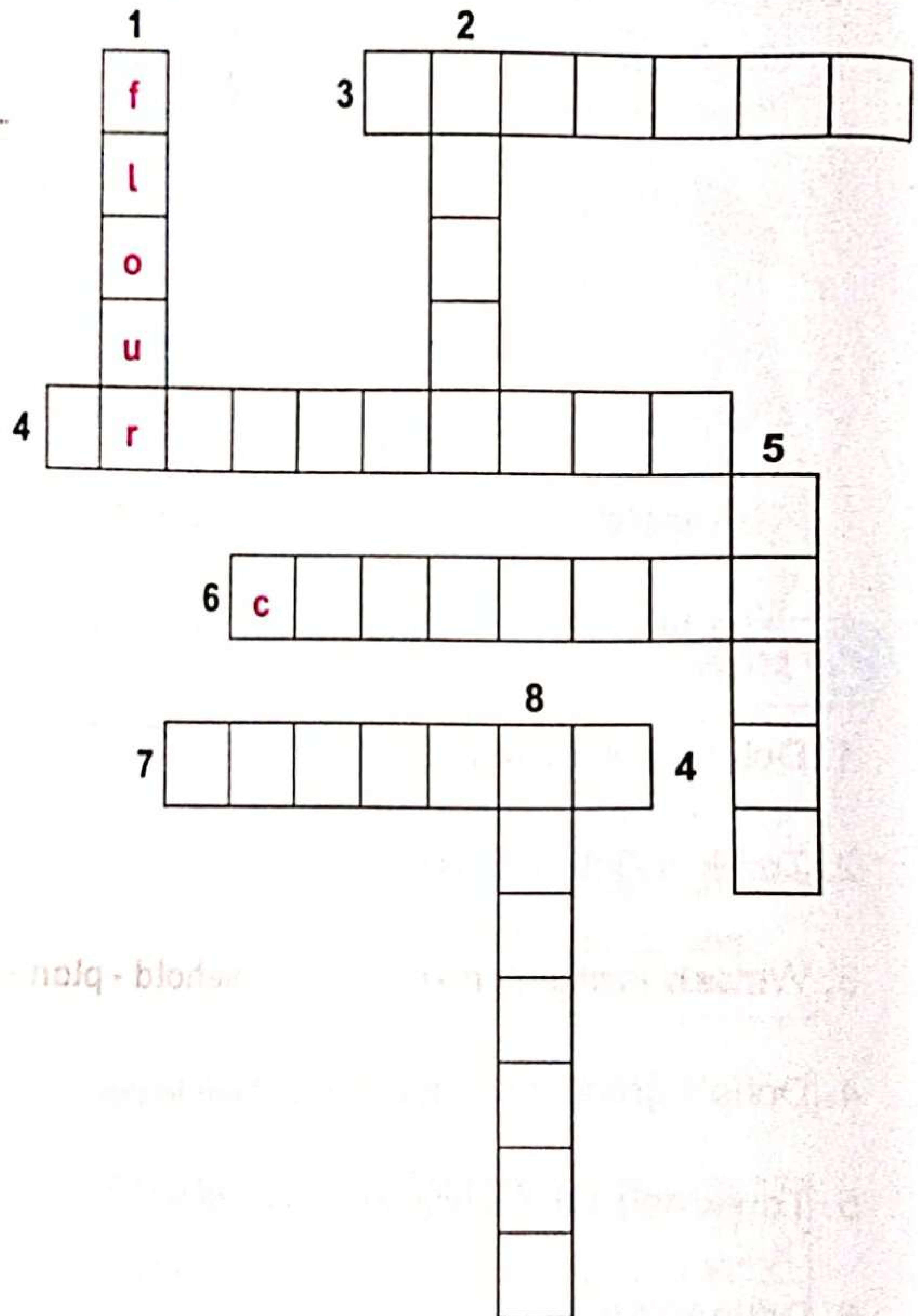
1. Dalia is still at school. ( )
2. Tarek is Dalia's cousin. ( )
3. Waleed is Dalia's dad. ( )
4. Dalia's grandma makes delicious cookies. ( )
5. Tarek helps the village with a problem. ( )
6. Dalia is a helpful girl. ( )

3 Complete the crossword with the words in the sentences:

أكمل الكلمات المتقاطعة بكلمات من الجمل:



1. We use .... to make bread.
2. Dalia says the villagers should plant ....
3. Grandma makes .... cookies.
4. The .... canal in Dalia's village was blocked
5. with ....
6. Dalia contacted family and friends on her ....
7. Dalia and her family live in a ....
8. .... gives everyone tea and cookies.



Lesson 3 ★ Events in the story

1 Look and put in order: انظر ورتب:

a 

b 

c 

d 

e 

f 

2 Read and match: اقرأ وصل:

A	B
1 Dalia	a. see Dalia's message on social media.
2 Gameela	b. cleans the canal with the others.
3 The villagers	c. talks about the problem with her husband.
4 Tarek	d. does research on her computer.

3 Read and complete: اقرأ وأكمل:

trash - irrigation - canal - household - plan - agriculture - awesome

1. The .... brings the water to the villages.
2. Mom went to the market to buy cups, plates, and other .... things.
3. Amir had a great .... for how to make his team win.

4. People drop .... into the river and it becomes polluted. The plants and animals die.

5. Mom's cake is .... ! It tastes so good!

6. Mr Fawzy likes to study all about plants and crops. He likes ....

7. Problems in water can cause .... problems.

4 Read and answer: اقرأ وأجب:

1. Why is Dalia an important person in the story? لماذا داليا شخصية هامة في القصة؟

....

2. Who do you think helps Dalia the most? Why? من تعتقد أنه يساعد داليا أكثر؟ ولماذا؟

....

3. Do you know anyone like Dalia? Describe them below.

هل تعرف أي شخص يحب داليا؟ صفهم بالأسفل؟

....

5 Dalia had a problem to solve. What was it? How did she solve it? Look and complete:

داليا لديها مشكلة لتحلها. ما هي؟ كيف وجدت الحل؟ انظر وأكمل:



1. What was the village's problem? ما مشكلة القرية؟

....

2. What was Dalia's solution? ما هو الحل المقترح لداليا؟

....

3. What was the process? ما خطوات حل المشكلة ؟

....

Review 4



Objectives of Review 4

أهداف المراجعة

Lesson 1: Listening and speaking

- To revise the vocabulary and language from Units 10 - 12.

- يراجع التلاميذ المفردات والقواعد اللغوية الموجوده بالوحدات ١٠-١٢.

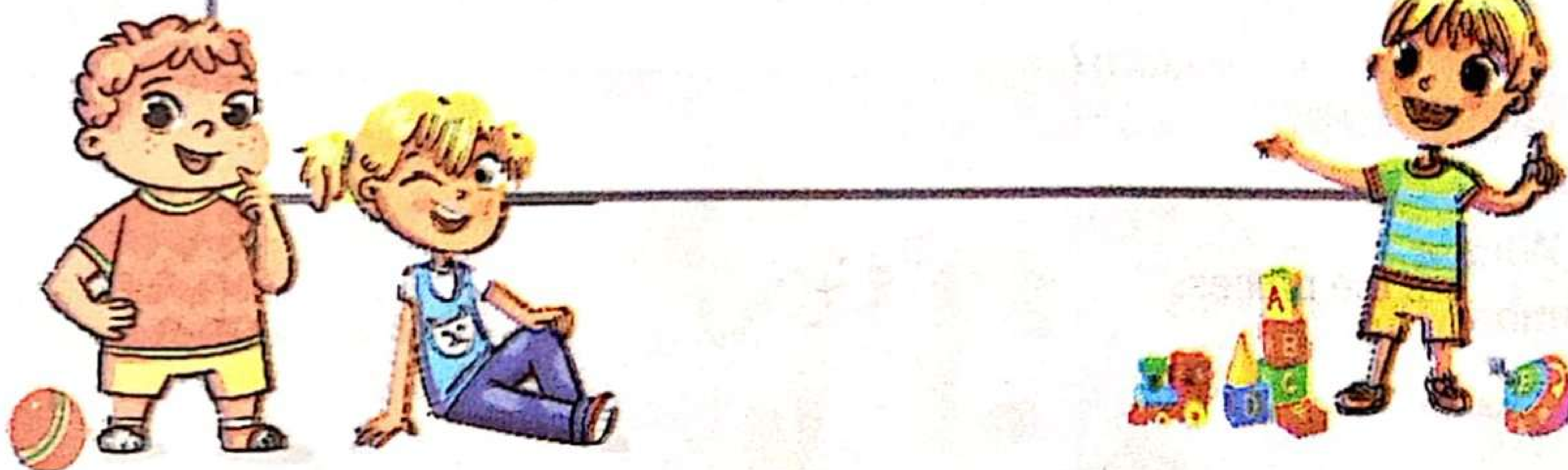
Lesson 2: Phonics and Assessment

1. To revise the key letter sounds from Units 10 - 12.

- يراجع التلاميذ الصوتيات من الوحدات ١٠-١٢.

2. To evaluate progress in Units 10 - 12.

- يتم تقييم مدى نجاح التلاميذ فى استيعاب الوحدات من ١٠ الى ١٢.



Lesson 1

Units 10 - 11 & 12

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب



استمع إلى المفردات:

1 Listen and point: استمع وأشر:

2 Look and write: انظر للصور واكتب:

Start


1- ....

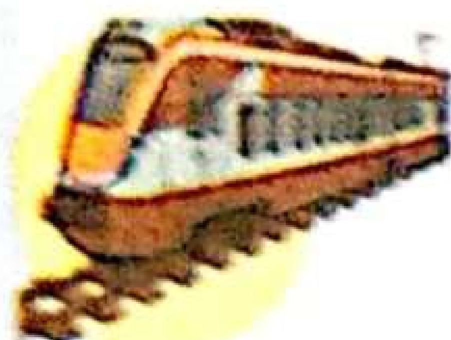

2- ....


3- ....


4- ....


5- ....


6- ....


7- ....


8- ....


9- ....


10- ....


11- ....


12- ....



13- ....


14- ....


15- ....

Finish

3 Play and say: العب وقل:

What's number 12?





It's crops. What's number 15?

4 Complete the text with the words in the box: أكمل النص بكلمات من الاطار:

logged in - choose - tagged - mom - should

Last week I wasn't very happy with my friend.



My friend ①..........tagged....... me in a photo and it showed on my school media page. When I ②........................ , I saw the photo. I was buying a present for my ③........................ for her birthday and it was a surprise!. I talked to my other friend and he said,"You ④........................ change your settings so you can check photos you are tagged in!" and he showed me how. Now I'm very happy because I can ⑤........................ which photos appear on my page!

5 How can you keep safe online? Talk about the words in the box. Then talk to you partner:

كيف تستطيع أن تبقى فى آمان على الأنترنت؟ تكلم عن المعلومات فى الإطار ثم تكلم مع زميلك.

strong password - strangers - be respectful
online bullying - talk to an adult

How do you keep safe online?

I have a very strong password. What about you?





Lesson 2

★ Units 10 - 11 & 12

1 Look and complete the sentences with the words in the box:

انظر واكمل الجمل بكلمات من الاطار:

animals - crowded - peaceful - boat - city - empty

My favorite transportation is by ❶ ......boat...... . When you are on the water, you can see the river ❷ .... and plants. It is also very ❸ .... because you only hear the water. I like ships too, but I prefer smaller transportation on the water.

Buses are good too, but sometimes they get very ❹ .... , particularly after school and work, when lots of people go home. It's better when they're ❺ .... and you are on the bus with one or two people. You can see a lot of the ❻ .... from the bus. But the problem is you stop all the time!

2 Think of your favorite form of transportation and write:

فكر فى افضل وسيلة مواصلات بالنسبة لك واكتب عنها:

My favorite transportation is.............. . I like it because ....

3 Listen and write the words you hear. Then match

استمع واكتب الكلمات التى تسمعها ثم صل:

❶ tr 

❷ cr 

❸ un 

healthy

ash

am

ain

uck

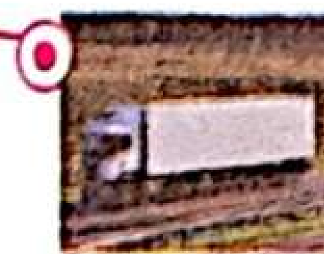
owd

happy















4 Complete the sentences with should or shouldn't:

أكمل الجمل باستخدام **(shouldn't / should):**

1. I .... talk to someone online I don't know.
2. I .... have a strong password.
3. I .... tell an adult about a bully who is unkind to me.
4. I .... be respectful online and I .... copy other people's ideas.



Activity

on Units (10,11 & 12)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Watching and playing computer games is ....

a unhealthy b healthy c good d sad

2. Children .... spend a long time watching TV or playing on cell phones.

a should b shouldn't c must d need

3. Children should do .... a lot.

a sports b paper c TV d tablets

4. Watching TV or tablets is bad for children's ....

a legs b arms c eyes d fingers

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A chameleon can change its ....

a time b color c eyes d subject

2. Social media has .... People you don't know can contact you.

a coins b cans c cons d coats

3. You should have a strong .... when you go online.

a password b boat c game d color

4. When I travel by .... , I go through the air.

a bike b boat c plane d train

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

parks - chemicals - waters - trees - breakfast

Uncle Adel is a gardener. He works at a lot of parks and gardens. He gets up early and have ① .... Then, he goes to his work. He looks after gardens. He ② .... plants and flowers. He plants more ③ .... All people like sitting and playing in the gardens and ④ .... which uncle Adel works at.

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My uncle lives in Luxor. I like to visit him. Last year, I traveled to Luxor from Cairo by train. I moved on a rail. The train is a safe transportation. I enjoyed traveling by train. There were a lot of people on the train. You can travel by train at the train station.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I traveled to Luxor by train from ....

a Alexandria b Cairo c Giza d Matrouh

2. When I travel by train, I move on a\an ....

a water b rail c air d cloud

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where can you travel by train?

----

4. When did you travel to Luxor?

----

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You shouldn't .... (used) your phone late at night.
2. We need to .... (helps) everyone
3. We can walk and not always go .... (on) car.
4. The opposite of .... (unkind) is healthy.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

is a bus a good transportation

----

7 Write a paragraph of Eighteen (18) sentences using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Road safety

seat belt - helmet

----

1 محافظة القاهرة

إدارة الزاوية



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. Last Friday, I went to the park with my ....
   a family　b friends　c cousins　d parents
2. We had ....
   a lunch　b dinner　c a picnic　d breakfast
3. The day was ....
   a amazing　b bad　c unhappy　d cold
4. We came back home ....
   a in the morning　b in the evening　c at night　d in the afternoon

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You need to create a .... to log into the school website.
   a password　b book　c song　d message
2. Playing too much computer games is ....
   a healthy　b unhealthy　c great　d good
3. In "Hide and seek" game, you need to cover your ....
   a eyes　b nose　c ears　d hands
4. You need to look left and ....
   a write　b right　c night　d light

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

delicious - slices - bar - bottles - juice

My sister can make a cake. Last night, she made a (1) ---------- cake. My mom and I liked it very much. We had two (2) ---------- of it. Then, we had a carton of apple (3) ----------. I wanted to have a (4) ---------- of chocolate. But mom said it would be too much.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Many people like using computers, cell phones and tablets to have fun. They use social media to talk to their friends and family. They can find information for their homework, too. But, social media has cons. People you don't know can contact you. People can bully you and tag you in photos when you don't want them to. So we should use social media carefully.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is about ....
   a social media b books c schools d food
2. People use social media to .... to their friends and family.
   a play b talk c eat d walk

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Who likes using computers, cell phones and tablets? ------------------------
4. What can they find for their homework? ------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. We .... (catch) fish last week.
2. What subjects .... (do) you study yesterday?
3. Look, it's .... (snow) now.
4. My friends at school are very .... (helped).

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

egypt is an exciting country ------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Sham El-Nessim

Guiding words

park - eat



إدارة الحوامدية **2** محافظة الجيزة

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. The country mouse gave the city mouse ....
   a cheese b seeds c meat d beans
2. The country mouse visited the city mouse in his ....
   a hole b apartment c city d country
3. The country mouse saw .... from cars.
   a people b smoke c gas d water
4. The smoke covered the ....
   a clouds b sun c stars d rain

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Adel drank a .... of water.
   a bottle b bar c piece d slice
2. She is very kind and ....
   a angry b friendly c silly d bad
3. We use .... to make bread.
   a soap b rice c books d wheat
4. Turn .... the lights before you go to bed.
   a on b off c in d at

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

color - eyes - place - around - noses

Chameleons are very amazing. They can change the ① __________ of their skin. They are the same color as the ② __________ where they are. They have amazing ③ __________ and they can see all ④ __________.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It is very important for Egypt. We get water from the Nile to drink. Farmers use the water of the Nile to grow crops. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. There are many animals, birds and reptiles living in the Nile. The Nile crocodile is one of the planet's largest reptiles.

Tests

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This text is about the ....

a sea　　b city　　c Nile　　d desert

2. .... use the water of the Nile to grow crops.

a Doctors　　b Teachers　　c Nurses　　d Farmers

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt? ....

4. Where does the Nile crocodile live? ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. You .... (mustn't) wear a seat belt.
2. We can .... (has) many plants in our balcony.
3. Who .... (coming) to school by bus?
4. Let's .... (went) to the train station.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

i want to eat a piece of cheese

....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Hide and seek game

Fact file

What do we need to play?	All we need is a wide place to play
How to play?	All the players hide and the seeker tries to find them

....

....

....

....



إدارة طوخ

3 محافظة القليوبية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:


نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. The Nile is the longest .... in the world.
   a oasis   b mountain   c river   d beach
2. The Nile has two ....
   a branches   b boats   c buildings   d cities
3. The Nile is .... for different kinds of fish, birds, and turtles.
   a park   b home   c forest   d desert
4. The Nile .... lives in the Nile.
   a snake   b lizard   c crocodile   d bird

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We get water from the .... to drink and grow crops.
   a shop   b school   c river   d desert
2. Grandpa .... the box of memories.
   a visited   b buried   c ate   d crossed
3. I hurt my leg. It's very ....
   a wonderful   b painful   c colorful   d useful
4. I send a .... to my friend every week.
   a message   b color   c dream   d room

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

seat - left - safe - light - red

When you ride your bike, you need a helmet. You also need a (1) .... belt in your car. You need a green (2) .... to cross the road. You need to look (3) .... and right. We should be (4) .... on roads.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, it was my brother's birthday. All my family came to celebrate. All my cousins, aunts and uncles came. There was lots of food : salad, meat, fish, bread cakes, cookies and fruit. I played with my cousins. We sang and ate. We gave him presents. It was a special day. We were very happy.

Tests

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Last week, it was my .... 's birthday.

   a) mother b) sister c) brother d) father

2. It was a .... day.

   a) sad b) bad c) black d) special

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Who did the writer play with ? --

4. Why did all the family come ? --

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. When we .... (be) eight, we played in the park.
2. I want a .... (bar) of cola.
3. Sham El-Nessim is the .... (older) festival in Egypt.
4. We need to .... (celebrated) our mom's birthday.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

i like fish and rice --

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The beach

Guiding questions

1- When did you go to the beach?
2- What did you do there?



إدارة السادات

4 محافظة المنوفية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. The Nile brings .... to the whole of Egypt.
   a fish b life c rain d smoke
2. The Amazon and the Nile are very ....
   a long b small c short d wide
3. The Nile is like traveling to the centre of the ....
   a the moon b the Earth c Australia d London
4. The Nile is near the ....
   a Pyramids b Cairo Tower c forest d desert

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. If you are not .... on the road, you will be in danger.
   a beautiful b useful c careful d colorful
2. I go to school .... foot. It is near my house.
   a by b on c in d of
3. She .... tired last night.
   a went b took c felt d caught
4. In Musical chairs, the players without the chair is ....
   a out b inside c behind d next

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

need - green - must - before - ride

It's important to be safe on the road. You 1 .... a helmet on your bike. You need a 2 .... light to cross the road. You need to look left and right 3 .... you cross the road. You 4 .... follow road signs.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Many people say that computer games are bad for children. Children spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say this is not healthy for their children.

But, on the other hand, there are some reasons why computer games are good for children. In some games, children need to solve problems. Some computer games need teams, so children make friends and play with their family.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The word .... in the text means your father and mother.

a problems   b parents   c reasons   d tablets

2. Computer games are sometimes ....

a cold   b hot   c good   d angry

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence. ------------------------

4. How can children make friends in computer games? ------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. Mom .... (take) the bus to school every day.
2. (Doesn't) .... burn rice straw.
3. We .... (should to) cycle to school.
4. My friends and I .... (be) in the park yesterday.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

We love our country, egypt ------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

A trip to the sea

Guiding words

Alexandria - had fun



إدارة
أبوحماد

5 محافظة الشرقية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:


نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Amr is a .... boy.
   a careful b helpful c bad d polite
2. Amr is .... years old.
   a nine b seven c six d five
3. Amr liked staying at ....
   a home b school c the park d the shop
4. Amr wanted to play with his ....
   a books b dolls c toys d kites

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. He usually has a big .... on his face.
   a space b box c smile d homework
2. I sent a .... to my friend to help me.
   a book b message c school d color
3. They often travel .... car.
   a by b on c under d next
4. Our Egyptian food is ....
   a careful b wonderful c colorful d painful

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

bus - wake - teach - friends - fun

I go to school every day. I (1) ---------- up early. I go by (2) ----------- . I meet my (3) ---------- and we play and study. Our teachers are kind. They (4) ---------- us all subjects.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last summer, I went with my family to Damietta to see my uncle and aunt. They live there by the sea. Then, we went to the beach and swam in the sea. My uncle caught a fish. My aunt cooked the fish. We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert. We felt happy. We will go again soon early July.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We went to Damietta in ....

   a summer   b spring   c winter   d fall

2. We ate the meal and had a healthy ....

   a desert   b dessert   c juice   d carrot

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did uncle catch? --

4. Where do aunt and uncle live? ------------------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. I .... (have) a lot of homework yesterday.
2. Are you ....(make) a presentation about chameleons?
3. Don't .... (telling) anyone about your password.
4. Ferial Abdelaziz is a karate .... (played).

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

hani is feeling very bad --

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Musical chairs

Guiding questions

1- How do you play musical chairs?
2- How many chairs and players do you need?



إدارة بلقاس **6** محافظة الدقهلية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. .... is my favorite season.
   a Summer b Spring c Fall d Winter
2. Sham El-Nessim is my favorite ....
   a weekend b picnic c month d festival
3. People go outside in .... air and have picnics.
   a close b sweet c dirty d open
4. People eat colored eggs and salted ....
   a bread b fish c meat d cheese

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Heba's dress is .... We all love it.
   a ugly b painful c beautiful d helpful
2. .... a small present and cover it.
   a Wonder b Wear c Wrap d Watch
3. We played hide and .... yesterday.
   a take b make c seek d lake
4. I logged .... this library website.
   a of b into c for d to

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

hospitable - visitors - other - lands - energy

More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. Egyptians are full of (1) .... They are helpful to each (2) .... They are very friendly to (3) .... and guests. They are very (4) .... people and they are wonderful, too.

Tests

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة

Noha met her neighbor, Dina at the restaurant. Dina was very sad because her children like playing computer games. They don't do their homework or go outside. They are unhealthy. Noha and Dina decided to take their children to the park and play outside.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The problem in the text is ....

a doing homework
b playing computer games
c watching TV
d going outside

2. Noha is Dina's ....

a sister
b neighbor
c aunt
d mother

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where did the two neighbors meet? --

4. What shouldn't children do to be healthy? --

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. We love to .... (gave) presents in parties.
2. I go to school .... (by) foot.
3. Can you .... (coming) to my house?
4. I'm going to .... (wrote) an invitation.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

it doesn t rain in summer. --

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Safety roads

Guiding words

a helmet - green light



7 محافظة البحيرة

إدارة أبو حمص

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. Youssef's job is a ....
   - a farmer
   - b player
   - c doctor
   - d teacher
2. Youssef's favorite transportation is the ....
   - a bus
   - b train
   - c taxi
   - d car
3. The train is very ....
   - a safe
   - b dangerous
   - c expensive
   - d dirty
4. The train moves on ....
   - a water
   - b a rail
   - c the road
   - d the air

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I like my neighbor Samy. He's very ....
   - a unfriendly
   - b unkind
   - c friendly
   - d unhappy
2. I played .... with my cousins.
   - a food
   - b games
   - c jobs
   - d drink
3. I use the .... to make calls.
   - a computer
   - b radio
   - c television
   - d cell phone
4. Did you .... your homework?
   - a do
   - b talk
   - c ride
   - d clean

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

personal - bully - homework - games - night

When I am online, I am very careful. I should keep my 1 .... information secret. I can play 2 .... I can find information for my 3 .... I should turn my phone off at 4 ....

Tests

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

The internet is an important part of our life today .We can use the internet to do the shopping, play games, and learn things. The internet helps us do homework. If we want to do research, we can look at a lot of websites and find information. You can find some nice pictures, too. However many people can use the internet for many hours every day. When you use the internet too much, this may not be healthy. You don't get much exercise and you may get a lot of weight.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. When we use the internet, we can't get much ....

   a exercise b websites c pictures d research

2. We use the internet to do the ....

   a pollution b shopping c weight d swimming

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Why is using the internet many hours unhealthy? ------------------------------

4. What can you use the internet for? ------------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:(مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. What .... (are) your favorite celebration?
2. The day was .... (to) long.
3. Why did Nabil .... (wanted) a bottle of water?
4. My friend hurt his leg and we .... (call) for an ambulance.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

did you have a healthy dessert ------------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

An invitation to a party

Guiding questions

1- Where's the party?
2-When's the party?



إدارة كفر الشيخ

8 محافظة كفر الشيخ

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Ahmed and his brother went to school by ....

a bus b car c taxi d metro

2. Ahmed was .... at his first day at school

a happy b excited c nervous d pleased

3. Ahmed wore grey pants and black ....

a T-shirts b shoes c shirts d socks

4. Ahmed sat next to a boy called ....

a Khaled b Hazem c Marwan d Amir

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We should be proud .... our country.

a on b at c with d of

2. In ...., we need a wide place.

a Musical chairs b Pass the parcel
c Hide and Seek d Computer games

3. In social media, we can .... useful information.

a call b change c bully d learn

4. The Nile has two .... in Egypt.

a fish b centers c branches d trees

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

password - bully - homework - personal - careful

We need to be safe online. There are things I should do to feel safe. I should be very (1) .... I can only talk to friends I know and my family. I should keep my (2) .... information secret. I can play games. I can find information for my (3) .... I shouldn't tell my (4) .... to anyone.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, Mona and her friends went on a school trip to Cairo and Giza by bus. In the early morning, her father took her to school where she caught the bus. They reached Cairo at nine o'clock. First, they visited the museum and they enjoyed seeing many statues. Then, they visited the zoo in Giza and saw different animals They had lunch there and took many pictures. Finally, they went to the Pyramids They came back at ten o'clock. They were happy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They went to Cairo and Giza by ....

a car b taxi c train d bus

2. They had lunch at the ....

a museum b zoo c Pyramids d home

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What was the last place they visited? ....

4. What did they see in the museum? ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. .... (Do) you catch the train to school yesterday?
2. It's time to ....(helping) each other.
3. Hany plays with .... (her) toys.
4. .... (Waited) for green lights before crossing the street.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

egypt is my beautiful home ....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The Park

Guiding questions

1- Who did you go with?
2- What did you do at the park?

....

....

....



إدارة الإسماعيلية

9 محافظة الإسماعيلية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. .... , I had some homework.
   - a Yesterday
   - b Last Friday
   - c Last month
   - d Last week
2. The homework was about ....
   - a zebras
   - b elephants
   - c lions
   - d chameleons
3. I created a\an .... to log into a library website.
   - a password
   - b message
   - c email
   - d research
4. Our teacher .... our presentation.
   - a forgot
   - b loved
   - c threw
   - d took

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I played .... with my cousins.
   - a food
   - b games
   - c jobs
   - d drinks
2. We must .... road signs to be safe.
   - a follow
   - b drive
   - c stop
   - d turn
3. My dad gave me a .... on my birthday.
   - a chair
   - b player
   - c winner
   - d present
4. .... are delicious cookies.
   - a Crops
   - b Sweets
   - c Kahk
   - d Sandwiches

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

car - train - plane - interesting - boat

People like to travel. Some people travel by (1) ----------- , they go by air. Some travel by (2) ----------- or bus, they go on the road. When I travel to Luxor, I go by (3) ----------- . It goes on rail. Traveling is very (4) -----------.

Tests

4 Read the text answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, we went to Damietta to see grandma and grandpa who live by the sea. We swam in the sea, which was deep and blue. We saw lots of fish. Grandpa caught a fish which grandma made into a lovely dish. We eat and have a healthy dessert, bananas, apples and the frozen yogurt. We saw some old photos and sang a song. It was a day to remember.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We went to Damietta to see our ....

   a friends b brothers c grandparents d cousins

2. The underlined word "lovely" means ....

   a delicious b big c bad d sad

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did they have for the dessert? ------------------------------

4. What did grandpa catch? ------------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. Grandpa and grandma .... (lives) by the sea.
2. You need to .... (wore) a helmet on your bike.
3. Air pollution is .... (danger) for us.
4. Be .... (care) on the road.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

dalia is a helpful girl ------------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

My first day at school

Guiding words

nervous - new friends



إدارة شرق 10 محافظة الإسكندرية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Grandpa's village was very ....
   - a noisy
   - b quiet
   - c dirty
   - d fat
2. There were few .... in Grandpa's village.
   - a people
   - b trees
   - c flowers
   - d houses
3. Grandpa is very .... now.
   - a young
   - b old
   - c thin
   - d short
4. Grandpa buried the box of memories .... a tree.
   - a on
   - b above
   - c behind
   - d under

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Adam is very .... He helped me carry the bags.
   - a colorful
   - b helpful
   - c tired
   - d sad
2. My favorite .... is the metro.
   - a pollution
   - b transportation
   - c station
   - d information
3. I take .... in all festivals.
   - a pair
   - b piece
   - c part
   - d pen
4. My sister went to the .... to take the plane to London.
   - a station
   - b airport
   - c room
   - d school

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

winter - color - spring - salted - families

Sham El-Nessim is celebrated by Egyptians. It's a festival that celebrates the start of ① ---------- . We eat green onions and ② ---------- fish during Sham El-Nessim. We ③ ---------- boiled eggs. We go to the parks with our ④ ---------- to have picnics. We play in the park. Sham El-Nessim is a very special day.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Cell phones help us with our lives. A cell phone is a kind of telephone. It's a very **useful** device for us. They are of different colors. Through the cell phone, we get and send news, play games, share photos and talk to friends and families. People can communicate through it. Pupils can do their homework. They can do researches and find information about different animals.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is about ....
   a tablets b cell phones c computers d pens
2. The word "useful" means ....
   a good b bad c angry d sad

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What can we do through the cell phone? ------------------------------------
4. Who can use cell phones to do homework? ------------------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. How many .... (kite) can you see?
2. You .... (should to) wear a helmet on your bike.
3. We are proud of our .... (beauty) country.
4. Do you want a bottle .... (at) milk?

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

egypt is famous for its history ------------------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The River Nile

Guiding words

the longest river - the home for



إدارة مطروح **11** محافظة مطروح

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. It's .... to spend many hours on computers.
   - a unhealthy
   - b healthy
   - c good
   - d great
2. Computer games are good for .... problems.
   - a enjoying
   - b solving
   - c making
   - d spending
3. Making friends are one of .... of computer games.
   - a cons
   - b pros
   - c coins
   - d cans
4. We like computer games because you can find a ....
   - a problem
   - b prize
   - c packet
   - d poster

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I should keep my password ....
   - a painful
   - b secret
   - c nervous
   - d happy
2. .... are people who write movies and stories.
   - a Players
   - b Authors
   - c Villagers
   - d Doctors
3. Farmers should stop .... rice straw to have a cleaner air.
   - a growing
   - b cleaning
   - c burning
   - d buying
4. You should .... to be friends only with people you know.
   - a accept
   - b message
   - c bully
   - d make

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

things - favorite - wore - new - were

My sister Maha is seven years old. Her (1) .... color is pink. All the (2) .... in her bedroom are pink. Her uncle gave her a (3) .... pink watch on her birthday. She (4) .... her watch and learnt how to say the time.

Tests

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Sham El Nessim is Egypt's oldest festival. Many families celebrate this festival. It happens in the spring. The weather is nice. Some people get up early and go to parks. Other people visit their family and enjoy their time. People eat salty fish. Children color eggs. They have a good time.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Sham El Nessim is celebrated by ....

a animals   b families   c birds   d fish

2. Sham El Nessim is Egypt's .... festival.

a longest   b oldest   c tallest   d shortest

B. Answer the following questions:

3. When does Sham El Nessim happen? ------------------------

4. What do people eat in this festival? ------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. Some cities are .... (try) to stop air pollution.
2. Chameleons can change .... (colorful).
3. I went to the beach and it .... (is) fun.
4. How .... (do) Samy feel at his first day at school?

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

we can be creative online ------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Our trip to the sea

Guiding words

swam - sang a song

إدارة
بنى سويف

12 محافظة بنى سويف



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. I'm doing .... about chameleons.
   - a a movie
   - b a book
   - c an email
   - d research
2. Chameleons can change ....
   - a skin
   - b color
   - c size
   - d place
3. Chameleons have .... eyes.
   - a small
   - b scary
   - c amazing
   - d bright
4. Chameleons can .... all around.
   - a fly
   - b see
   - c eat
   - d sing

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Dalia .... everyone in the village on social media.
   - a called
   - b gave
   - c went
   - d changed
2. We go to school .... foot.
   - a by
   - b on
   - c in
   - d at
3. My favorite transportation is the ....
   - a park
   - b fridge
   - c plane
   - d pizza
4. Ali has a .... of juice.
   - a carton
   - b bar
   - c packet
   - d slice

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

players - out - run - stops - chairs

My favorite party game is the "Musical chairs". To play it, you need ❶ ------------ and music. If you have 5 ❷ -----------, you only need 4 chairs. Players ❸ ----------- around the chairs. When the music ❹ ------------, everyone sits down. The player without a chair is out.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My brother Yasser likes playing football. It's his favorite sport. Yesterday, he got up at nine o'clock to go to the club. But it was too cold outside. Yasser looked at the window of his bedroom, he saw a lot of rain. The streets were wet. He was sad. He called his friend Amgad to tell him that he couldn't go with him. Then, he put his boots under the bed and slept.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Yesterday, Yasser got up at .... o'clock.
   a 7   b 6   c 9   d 8
2. The streets were ....
   a wet   b dry   c long   d small

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What does Yasser like playing? ------------------------------
4. How was the weather? ------------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. Large parts of the city .... (doesn't) allow cars.
2. Noura .... (calls) for an ambulance last night.
3. I'm .... (have) a birthday party at 3 pm.
4. How many people are .... (come) to your party?

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

i ate a sandwich yesterday ------------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"Sham El-Nessim"

Guiding words

spring - colored eggs



13 محافظة المنيا

إدارة ملوى

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. We must be .... when we cross the roads.
   a unhappy b careful c excited d tired
2. Children shouldn't cross the road without their ....
   a friends b teachers c parents d helmets
3. We must wear a .... in our cars.
   a helmet b seat belt c sign d watch
4. We must follow the .... signs.
   a road b address c way d town

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Smoke isn't good for our bodies. It's very ....
   a nice b healthy c unhealthy d good
2. Yesterday, we .... a very delicious cake for my birthday.
   a grew b made c did d caught
3. After lunch, I always have ice cream for ....
   a dessert b desert c soup d homework
4. When we visited Alexandria, we stayed in a hotel .... the sea.
   a in b of c with d by

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

loud - best - air - life - better

Most people like living in the city. They think it's (1) .... than living in the country. But the city has many problems. There are many transportations that make (2) .... pollution. The noise is very (3) .... But the (4) .... in the country is quiet.

Tests

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة

There are many cars in cities. These cars cause air pollution because they give off different chemicals into the air. We can't see these chemicals, but they are very dangerous for our health. Some cities are trying to stop air pollution. In England parents don't drive their children to school, the children themselves walk or cycle their bikes to school. In China they have or use electric buses. These buses don't make air pollution.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This text is about ....

a schools b air pollution c England d children

2. In England children go to school by ....

a trains b planes c cars d bikes

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How do cars cause or make air pollution? ---------------------------

4. How does China try to stop air pollution ? ---------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. My father caught fish and we .... (be) happy.
2. Sham El-Nessim .... (can) my favorite festival.
3. People must wait for the cars to .... (stopped) .
4. There are some .... (mouse) in the hole.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

you shouldn't talk to people you don't know ---------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Your birthday party

Guiding words

friends - food and drinks

إدارة أخميم

14 محافظة سوهاج



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. I was nervous on my .... day of school.
   - a last
   - b first
   - c second
   - d third
2. I put on a .... T-shirt and gray shorts.
   - a yellow
   - b blue
   - c green
   - d gray
3. My .... were black.
   - a socks
   - b pants
   - c shoes
   - d glasses
4. My .... drove me to school.
   - a mother
   - b brother
   - c parents
   - d friend

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We .... a train at eight o'clock.
   - a ran
   - b caught
   - c gave
   - d covered
2. My grandpa had a big smile on his ....
   - a face
   - b head
   - c nose
   - d hair
3. Cars make air pollution. They put .... into the air.
   - a toys
   - b cookies
   - c chemicals
   - d pens
4. I go to school .... bus.
   - a on
   - b in
   - c at
   - d by

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

song - swam - felt - dessert - caught

We went to see Grandma and Grandpa. They live by the sea. We ❶ .... in the sea which was deep and blue. We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too. We ❷ .... happy. Grandpa ❸ .... fish. We saw some old photos and sang a ❹ ....

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة وأجب عن الأسئلة

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival.The month before Eid is called Ramadan,many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset. Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new moon.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The word **starts** is the same as ....

a finishes   b ends   c begins   d sells

2. Many Muslims .... during the day.

a play   b fast   c eat   d write

B. Answer the following questions:

3. When is Eid El-Fitr ? ....

4. What do many Muslims do during the day of Ramadan ? ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واختب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. There .... (is) lots of visitors in our city.
2. Let's .... (sat) down and open the present.
3. You should .... (looking) left and right on the roads.
4. Omar goes to his work .... (of) motorbike.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

noha eats a slice of pizza ....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Your favorite festival

Guiding words

kites - the sky

....

....

....

....



إدارة قوص

15 محافظة قنا

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. Ahmed went to the .... with his family.
   a village　b park　c zoo　d city
2. They went there by ....
   a car　b metro　c taxi　d bus
3. They saw many ....
   a trees　b animals　c books　d rivers
4. They were very ....
   a nervous　b angry　c pleased　d tired

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You must wait for the green .... before you cross the street.
   a rights　b lights　c roads　d helmets
2. Kahk are delicious ....
   a pizza　b cookies　c rice　d koshari
3. We can have energy- .... light bulbs in our apartments.
   a saving　b save　c saves　d saved
4. I go to school .... foot. It's near my house.
   a with　b by　c in　d on

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

outside - should - bad - shouldn't - do

Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They 1 .... play too much computer games. This is 2 .... for them. They look at the screen and they can't 3 .... their homework or go 4 .... to play sports.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Hassan. I remember my first day at school. I was six years old. I lived in Aswan. I was nervous because I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toys. I went to school with my father. My father is a teacher in this school. He teaches maths. When I went with him to school, he told me to be calm. The school was very nice. I was very happy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Hassan was .... at the first day at school.
   a kind   b nervous   c nice   d friendly
2. Hassan's father is a ....
   a teacher   b doctor   c farmer   d vet

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How old was Hassan ? ------------------------------------
4. Where did Hassan live? ------------------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. We .... (must to) stop air pollution.
2. You can .... (having) many plants on your balcony.
3. Why .... (be) Youssef excited yesterday?
4. How about .... (played) tennis?

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

we had a special day yesterday ------------------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Your favorite transportation

Guiding questions

1- What's your favorite transportation?
2- Why do you like it?



إدارة سفاجا **16** محافظة البحر الأحمر

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. Social media is very .... now.
   - a healthy
   - b important
   - c long
   - d painful
2. Social media has some ....
   - a pros
   - b pounds
   - c cons
   - d picnics
3. You can find .... for your homework.
   - a books
   - b projects
   - c emails
   - d information
4. You can .... to your friends and family.
   - a talk
   - b take
   - c make
   - d watch

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You should .... your personal information secret.
   - a keep
   - b share
   - c visit
   - d bully
2. He goes to school .... foot.
   - a in
   - b by
   - c on
   - d at
3. I drank three bottles of ....
   - a carrot
   - b fish
   - c cheese
   - d water
4. When we .... polluted air, we feel sick.
   - a buy
   - b breathe
   - c ride
   - d wear

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

sent - sorry - problem - spoke - felt

My friend Yasser started a new school. He had a 1 ---------- with online bullying. There was a boy in his class called Amr. He 2 ---------- messages to Yasser. Yasser showed them to his teacher. The teacher 3 ---------- to Amr's parents. Amr was very 4 ---------- and he never bullied anyone after that.

Tests

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة

Last weekend we visited my grandparents in a small village near Luxor. It was a very quiet place. There were a lot of plants and green areas. We went to celebrate Eid Al-Fitr. My grandparents were happy to see us. We ate a lot of kahk and drank orange juice. We played with our friends. It was a nice weekend.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My grandparents were .... to see us.
   a sad   b happy   c nervous   d bad
2. We went to celebrate ....
   a Eid Al-Fitr   b Sham El-Nassim   c my birthday   d Ramadan

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where was the village? ....
4. What did they drink? ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. We can describe our food as .... (wonder).
2. Look! it's ....(snow) now.
3. Children .... (shouldn't to) stay on computers for long hours.
4. Which festival is the .... (stranger)?

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

ahmed lives in the city ....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Ramadan

Guiding words

fast - sunset

....

....

....



إدارة الدخيلة

17 محافظة الوادى الجديد

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة

1. It was my mother's birthday ....
   a yesterday b last week c last night d today
2. My .... made nice cakes.
   a mother b brother c sister d cousin
3. My father bought ....
   a chocolate b juice c cakes d sandwiches
4. There were .... packets of cookies.
   a four b five c three d two

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة

1. You should .... a helmet when you ride your bike.
   a wear b walk c win d wonder
2. When I travel by .... , I'm on the water.
   a train b plane c car d boat
3. I hurt my leg. It's very ....
   a beautiful b useful c painful d careful
4. He is very kind and .... We all love him.
   a angry b friendly c silly d bad

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

roads - tall - visitors - lot - quiet

My grandpa lives in a village. Grandpa's village was very (1) .... and clean. Now, there are a lot of (2) .... There are a (3) .... of trucks and cars on the (4) ....

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two branches. There're many people living near the Nile. The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long. That's like traveling to the center of the earth. The Nile is home for different kinds of birds and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile lives in it.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The Nile is the ________ river in the world.
   a longest b shortest c highest d deepest
2. There are many people ________ near the Nile.
   a sleeping b giving c feeding d living

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Summarize the text in one sentence. ______________________
4. How many branches does the Nile have? ______________________

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

1. My favorite transportation ________ (be) the plane.
2. Last year, I ________ (visit) my grandpa's village.
3. What's the ________ (long) river in the world?
4. I want a ________ (piece) of juice.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

why does adel look nervous ______________________

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The beach

Guiding questions

1- When did you go to the beach?
2- What did you do there?

____

____

____

محافظة الجيزة



18 امتحان الأزهر الشريف

A.Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. I was ………………… on my first day at school. (happy - tired - nervous)
2. I put on a ………………… T-shirt. (green - blue - yellow)
3. My ………………… drove me to school. (dad - mom - sister)

(B) Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue:

اقرأ واكمل الحوار من الكلمات التى بالأسفل:

chameleons - are - about - homework

Mom : What ① ………………………………… you doing, Dalia?
Dalia : I am doing my ② ………………………………… .
Mom : What is it ③ …………………………………?
Mom : It is about ④ ………………………………… .

(C) Reading Comprehension

3 Read the passage and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة وأجب عن الأسئلة:

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two branches. There are many people living near the Nile. The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives in it.

A. Answer the questions:

1. What's the planet's largest reptile?

…………………………………………………………

2. Where are many people living?

…………………………………………………………

B. Choose the correct answer:

3. The Nile is the .... river in the world.

a shortest   b longest   c tallest

4. The Nile has .... branches.

a two   b four   c three

5. The crocodile is a ....

a reptile   b bird   c plant

(D) Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Who comes to school .... car?

a on   b by   c of

2. What are you ....?

a celebrate   b celebrating   c celebrates

3. Adam is very .... He helped me carry the bag.

a helpful   b painful   c tired

4. I drank a .... of water yesterday.

a bar   b slice   c bottle

5. .... they have a picnic last week?

a Did   b Do   c Can

5 Reorder the following words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات الآتية لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. can - fun - You - have.

- -

2. did - What - games - you - play?

- -

3. useful - social - Why - media - is?

- -

4. road - lots of - The - trucks - has.

- -

5. village - How - grandpa's - was?

- -



محافظة البحر الأحمر **19** امتحان الأزهر الشريف

A.Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. Egypt is famous for its .... (places - history - crops)
2. The Egyptian food is .... (wonderful - colorful - careful)
3. Egyptian people are friendly to .... (families - visitors - children)

(B) Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue with words below:

اقرأ وأكمل الحوار من الكلمات التى بالأسفل:

feel - remember - nervous - six

Ali : Do you ❶ ------------------ your first day at school?

Ahmed : Yes, I do. I was. ❷ ------------------ years old.

Ali : How did you ❸ ------------------ ?

Ahmed : I was very ❹ ------------------

(C) Reading Comprehension

3 Read the passage and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday, we had a very special party. It was my grandma's birthday. She is sixty years old .All my family came to celebrate. We had a huge picnic in my aunt's garden. We played games with my cousins. It was a very special day because our grandma was very happy. She liked seeing the whole family.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. How old is the grandma?

----

2. Where did you have the picnic?

Tests

A. Choose the correct answer:

3. We played games with my ....

a friends b family c cousins

4. My grandma .... seeing the whole family.

a liked b hated c played

5. My grandma was very ....

a sad b happy c excited

(D) Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We drank a bottle of ....

a bread b cheese c water

2. I'm .... my homework about Egyptian food.

a cooking b doing c looking

3. You .... have a strong password.

a shouldn't b should c aren't

4. Players run .... the chairs in musical chairs.

a on b around c under

5. .... is a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup.

a Pizza b Bread c Basbousa

5 Reorder the following words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. water - We - to - need - drink. ------------------------------

2. cars - have - Cities - many. ------------------------------

3. is - When - party - the? ------------------------------

4. like - you - Do - festivals? ------------------------------

5. delicious - are - Kahk - cookies. ------------------------------

20 امتحان الدمج



A. Reading

1 Read and choose the correct answer to complete the text:

اقرأ واختر الإجابة لتكملة النص:

dangerous - cough - put - breathe

Cars make air pollution. They ❶ .... chemicals into the air. Air pollution is very ❷ .... for us. When we ❸ .... polluted air, we ❹ .... and feel sick.

2 Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل:

A	B
1 You need a green light	a. is cooked slowly.
2 Ful Medames	b. milk.
3 I ate a slice of	c. to cross the road.
4 Eid is a time	d. of celebration.
	e. chocolate cake.

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

My name's Adel. I live in a village in Giza. My village is quiet and I can breathe clean air. There are lots of green lands. Last week, I went to my uncle's city. I didn't like living there. The city is noisy and there are lots of cars and trucks. There's smoke around the city.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Adel lives in a ....

a town b city c village d field

2. Adel can breathe .... air in his village.

a clean b dirty c bad d unhealthy

3. The city is ....

a calm   b quiet   c noisy   d small

4. There's .... around the city.

a smoke   b fun   c festival   d mud

B. Writing

4 Choose the correct form of the following sentences:

اختار الجملة الصحيحة:

1. ice cream - They - for - dessert - had.

a They for dessert ice cream had.

b They had ice cream for dessert.

c They ice cream for had dessert

2. pollution - make - Cars - air.

a Cars pollution air make.

b Cars air make pollution.

c Cars make air pollution

5 Choose the correct order of the following scrambled sentences to form a meaningful paragraph from a, b, c or d:

اكتب ورتب لعمل فقرة إنشائية:

a (......................) I ate a packet of cookies and drank a carton of juice.

b (......................) Did you have fun at the party, Mona?

c (......................) I think you ate too much food.

d (......................) No, I felt sick.

Unit 7

Lesson 2

Page 6

2- Read and complete the table:

- In the past	- Now
- very quiet	- lots of visitors
- played football in the street	- lots of trucks and cars
- Grandpa's house was there	- no house

Page 7

3- Answer the questions. Then read again and check:

1- near the Colossi of Memnon
2- excited
3- happy; He had a big smile on his face.
4- He put it there / buried it.

Page 8

6- Look at the story on page 6 again. Find and write the verbs in the past:

- was, were, grew up, lived, played, crossed, had, looked, walked, started, pulled, buried, said.

7- Write the verbs in the correct column. Can you add more verbs to the table?

Regular past	Irregular past
lived, played, looked, crossed, walked, started, pulled, buried	was / were, grew up, said, had

9- Complete these sentences about the story:

1 was, are
2 were,are
3 was, is

Lesson 3

Page 11

2- Answer the questions. Then read and check:

1- in a hole in the ground
2- grass and seeds
3- because a cat said hmmm, two mice and some bread and they were scared.
4- students' own answers e.g., it was boring
5- It's exciting but scary.

Page 12

5- Find words in the story with the same sound:

- gave /ei / wait - eight - train - rain
- see /i:/ country - pleased - seeds - eating - me
- my /ai / bright - lights - delighted - why - excited - mice - life

no /oʊ/ hole - know - smoke - go - slow

8- Make sentences using two or more words with the long vowel sound:

2- We can see three trees.

3- My kite is high up in the sky.

4- Oh no, I hurt my toe.

Lesson 4

Page 15

3- Answer the questions. Read and check:

1- Younis was six years old.

2- Younis lived in Aswan.

3- Younis wore a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes.

4- He wanted to cry.

5- Younis thought that his teacher was very kind.

6- Marwan was Younis's new friend.

Lesson 5

Page 16

2- Look and read. What is different now in Seleem's town?

- Now in Seleem's town the cars use electricity and gas, and there is a big shopping mall.

3- Read and say. Answer the questions:

1- He looked at old photos and spoke to their older neighbors, his grandma, and his dad.

2- Because they're cleaner and quieter than old cars.

Unit 8

Lesson 1

Page 20

3- Listen again and answer:

1- She went to a party.

2- She was thirsty (after a lot of food).

3- It means "you look sick":

4- cake, juice, chocolate, cheese, cookies, water

Lesson 3

Page 27

3- Answer the questions. Then read and check:

1- People fast during Ramadan.

2- The name of the Islamic month when Eid starts is Shawwal.

3- Kahk are delicious cookies.

4- People say Eid Mubarak to their friends during Eid.

5- People celebrate Eid by going to the mosque and spend time with their families. They eat delicious food.

Page 28

5- Sham El-Nessim is Egypt's oldest festival. It comes the day after Coptic Easter. What do you know about Sham El-Nessim? Research and answer the questions:

1- Sham El-Nessim is celebrated every year on Easter Monday, which is the day after Easter.

2- All Egyptians celebrate Sham El-Nessim.

3- During Sham El-Nessim people eat fesikh (dried fish), lettuce, green onions, termes (beans), and boiled eggs.

4- During the festival, people like to paint boiled eggs, have picnics and spend time outside.

5- Student's own answers.

6- Look and write captions for the photos:

- We play in the park.
- We color boiled eggs.
- We have picnics in the park.
- We eat salted fish and green onions.

Lesson 4

Page 31

3- Read again and answer the questions:

1- The special day was Great-grandma's birthday.

2- All the writer's family, including cousins, aunts, and uncles are at the party.

3- The writer ate a big slice of cake, some salad and fruit.

4- The writer at the party played games, ran, threw a ball, and sang 'Happy Birthday'.

5- It was a special day because Great-grandma was very happy (to see the whole family).

Self-Assessment

Page 33

4- Do you remember? Label the pictures:

1- a bar of chocolate
2- a packet of cookies
3- a bottle of water
4- a carton of milk

Unit 9

Lesson 1

Page 37

3- Write. Use the picture to help you:

1- They're holding / pulling a rope. They're playing a game.

2- In a park.

3- The team on the left, because they are four children and the other team only has three.

Lesson 2

Page 39

4- Read and answer. Which festival are the people talking about?

2. Cheese rolling
3. Kite festival
4. Chinese New Year (explain that Yuan is Chinese money)
5. Kite festival
6. Cheese rolling
7. Chinese New Year

5- What do you remember? Listen and check:

1- money 2- for fun 3- no, it isn't
4- to catch the cheese / win a race

Page 40

8- Complete the sentences with a verb from Exercise 7. Which celebration are they talking about?

2- threw / fell - La Tomatina
3- told - Cheese rolling
4- ran / won - Cheese rolling
5- flew / Kite festival

Lesson 3

Page 43

3- Correct the sentences:

1- Basbousa is very sweet.
2- More than half of Egyptians are young people.
3- About 90% of Egypt is desert.
4- Ferial Abdelaziz is a karate player.

4- Find words in the text that have the same meaning:

1- celebrate
2- region
3- authors

Page 45

10- Make these verbs/nouns into adjectives:

1- beautiful 2- helpful
3- wonderful 4- useful
5- colorful

11- Complete the sentences with the adjectives in Exercise 10. There is more than one correct answer:

1- beautiful / colorful
2- wonderful / useful
3- helpful / useful
4- useful / helpful
5- colorful / beautiful

Review 3

Lesson 2

Page 52

1- Read about class 4B's party. Then fill in the gaps:

had, was, brought, made, was, was, came, told, gave

3- Look at the pictures. Say the word. Write the words in the correct column.

gave /ei/	see /i:/	my /aI/	no /oʊ/	spoon /u:/
train	cheese	mice	snow	school

4- Complete the sentences. Use words from Exercise 7:

1- train 2- mice
3- snow 4- cheese
5- school

Unit 10

Lesson 1

Page 56

2- Listen again and answer:

1- She's doing her homework.
2- She's talking to her mom.
3- Be respectful and not copy information; find ideas and write her own words.

Lesson 4

Page 64

1- Read the text and......

Pros	Cons
need to solve puzzles	many hours online
make friends	don't go outside
play with family	don't do homework
can play some games outside	not healthy
have prizes	

Page 65

2- Match the paragraphs with the content:

1- paragraph 1. c
2- paragraph 2. b
3- paragraph 3. a

3- Look and complete the phrases:

1- think / say
2- the other hand
3- opinion

4- Look and write. Choose one of the topics below. Write 18 - 24 words:

- Many people think that social media is bad for us because we spend too much time on it. They also believe that we are not safe online. On the other hand, some people think that it's a great way to communicate. They also think that it's fun. In my opinion, social media is a good thing, but we should be careful and stay safe online.
- Many people think that watching too much TV is not a good idea because it is bad for our eyes. They also believe that it wastes our time because we can spend many hours watching it. On the other hand, some people think that watching TV is a way to spend more time with our family and friends. In my opinion watching TV is useful to learn what's going on in the world.

Unit 11

Lesson 2

Page 74

3- Work with a partner. Ask and answer:

1- Brother and sister.
2- A young man.
3- Mazen walked to the middle of the crosswalk. Hany drove through the crosswalk. He was going too fast. Mazen fell over.
4- At the hospital.

4- Read, think, and answer:

1- They stopped at the crosswalk.
2- He drove too fast.
3- He stopped to help and called an ambulance.

5- Think and write. Hany is feeling very bad at the end of the story. Why?

- Hany is feeling very bad because he drove too fast. Mazen fell over and hurt his leg.

Lesson 3

Page 76

7- Look and write. Make the notes about road safety into complete sentences:

2- We must cross the road at the crosswalk.
3- We mustn't run across roads.
4- We must wear a seat belt in a car.
5- We must wear a helmet when we ride a bike.
6- We must follow road signs.

Page 77

10- Look and write. Then listen and repeat:

- ai: rain / snail / train
- oa: boat / coat / float
- ea: clean / dream / sea

Lesson 5

Page 83

2- Put the words in the box in the correct column:

- Road safety: road signs, crosswalk, seat belts, helmet
- Air pollution: factories, chemicals, fresh air, too much traffic

Unit 12

Page 92

2- Read and write T (True) or F (False):

1- T
2- F
3- T
4- T
5- T
6- T

Page 93

3- Complete the crossword with the words in the sentences:

1- flour
2- wheat
3- awesome
4- irrigation
5- trash
6- computer
7- village
8- grandma

Page 94

5- Read and complete:

1- canal
2- household
3- plan
4- trash
5- awesome
6- agriculture
7- irrigation

7- **Read and answer:**

1- Because she saved her village.

2- Her family. Because they supported her and helped her call everyone and solve the problem.

3- Students' own answers.

Page 96

8- **Dalia had a problem to solve. What was it? How did she solve it? Look and complete:**

1- They had no irrigation and some of the crops were not very good.

2- She called everyone and they cleaned the blocked canal. She also told the villagers to try growing wheat.

3- Dalia did research about crops. Then, she learned about the problems in her village and agreed with her family to call everyone to help. They cleaned the canal and the water came back.

4- Dalia saved her village and when she grew up, she worked with agriculture to help people with their crops. Her homework research helped her to know how to help her village and other people in the future.

Page 97

10- **Dalia writes an email to her teacher to say why her homework about wheat is important. Read and complete the email:**

Dear Mrs Nawal

Last week we had a problem in my village. We didn't have enough water because the irrigation canal was blocked.

I talked to my family and we called everyone in the village on social media to help.

I went to the canal with my family to see the problem. We cleaned the canal and put the trash in trash bags. I said that they should try growing wheat because it grows very well. In Egypt, I learned this from doing my homework about wheat, it was very helpful.

Dalia

Review 4

Lesson 1

Page 99

4- **Complete the text with the words in the box:**

2- logged in

3- mom

4- should

5- choose

Lesson 2

Page 100

4- **Look and Complete the sentences with the words in the box:**

2- animals

3- peaceful

4- crowded

5- empty

6- city

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

١- محافظة القاهرة

1. We **caught** fish last week.
2. What subjects **did** you study yesterday?
3. Look, it's **snowing** now.
4. My friends at school are very **helpful**.

٢- محافظة الجيزة

1. You **must** wear a seat belt.
2. We can **have** many plants in our balcony.
3. Who **comes** to school by bus?
4. Let's **go** to the train station.

٣- محافظة القليوبية

1. When we **were** eight, we played in the park.
2. I want a **bottle** of cola.
3. Sham El-Nessim is the **oldest** festival in Egypt.
4. We need to **celebrate** our mom's birthday.

٤- محافظة المنوفية

1. Mom **takes** the bus to school every day.
2. **Don't** burn rice straw.
3. We **should** cycle to school.
4. My friends and I **were** in the park yesterday.

٥ - محافظة الشرقيـة

1. I **had** a lot of homework yesterday.
2. Are you **making** a presentation about chameleons?
3. Don't **tell** anyone about your password.
4. Ferial Abdelaziz is a karate **player**.

٦ - محافظة الدقهلية

1. We love to **give** presents in parties.
2. I go to school **on** foot.
3. Can you **come** to my house?
4. I'm going to **write** an invitation.

٧ - محافظة البحيرة

1. What**'s** your favorite celebration?
2. The day was **too** long.
3. Why did Nabil **want** a bottle of water?
4. My friend hurt his leg and we **called** for an ambulance.

٨ - محافظة كفر الشيخ

1. **Did** you catch the train to school yesterday?
2. It's time to **help** each other.
3. Hany plays with **his** toys.
4. **Wait** for green lights before crossing the street.

٩- محافظة الإسماعيلية

1. Grandpa and grandma **live** by the sea.
2. You need to **wear** a helmet on your bike.
3. Air pollution is **dangerous** for us.
4. Be **careful** on the road.

١٠-محافظة الإسكندرية

1. How many **kites** can you see?
2. You **should** wear a helmet on your bike.
3. We are proud of our **beautiful** country.
4. Do you want a bottle **of** milk?

١١-محافظة مطروح

1. Some cities are **trying** to stop air pollution.
2. Chameleons can change **color**.
3. I went to the beach and it **was** fun.
4. How **did** Samy feel at his first day at school?

١٢-محافظة بنى سويف

1. Large parts of the city **don't** allow cars.
2. Noura **called** for an ambulance last night.
3. I'm **having** a birthday party at 3 pm.
4. How many people are **coming** to your party?

١٣-محافظة المنيا

1. My father caught fish and we **were** happy.
2. Sham El-Nessim **is** my favorite festival.
3. People must wait for the cars to **stop** .
4. There are some **mice** in the hole.

١٤ - محافظة سوهاج

1. There **are** lots of visitors in our city.
2. Let's **sit** down and open the present.
3. You should **look** left and right on the roads.
4. Omar goes to his work **by** motorbike.

١٥ - محافظة قنا

1. We **must** stop air pollution.
2. You can **have** many plants on your balcony.
3. Why **was** Youssef excited yesterday?
4. How about **playing** tennis?

١٦ - محافظة البحر الأحمر

1. We can describe our food as **wonderful**.
2. Look, it's **snowing** now.
3. Children **shouldn't** stay on computers for long hours.
4. Which festival is the **strangest**?

١٧ - محافظة الوادى الجديد

1. My favorite transportation **is** the plane.
2. Last year, I **visited** my grandpa's village.
3. What's the **longest** river in the world.
4. I want a **bottle** of juice.

Listening Material

نصوص الاستماع الواردة في الكتاب



Unit 7

Lesson (1)

The River Nile is the longest river in the world. It has two branches in Egypt. The River Nile is 6,670 kilometers long. The Nile is the home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles.

Lessons (4 - 5)

My friend Adel is a polite boy. He remembers his first day at school. He was nervous. He put on his blue T-shirt. He liked staying at home with his family. He wanted to play with his toys.

Al Azhar Unit 7

Nada goes to the zoo every Friday. She lives in Cairo. She sees elephants, giraffes, lions, tigers and zebras. She likes the monkey. She thinks it's cute.

Activity - Unit 7

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground. He gave the city mouse seeds. The country mouse visited the city mouse in the city. The country mouse saw the smoke from the cars covered the sky and there was a lot of noise. The country mouse went back to his village.

Unit 8

Lesson (1)

Yasser likes chocolate very much. He eats four bars of chocolate every day. It's unhealthy. Chocolate gives Yasser a lot of sugar and fats. He also drinks a lot of cola.

Lessons (4 - 5)

Most people all over the world celebrate Christmas. They go outside in the streets to play, sing and meet each other. Some people go to the shops to buy Christmas trees. These trees are always green. People decorate the trees with lights, colored balls and stars. They think these trees represent new life.

Al Azhar Unit 8

I'm Bassem. My father is a firefighter. I'd like to be like him. He fights fires all day, He saves people's lives. He is very helpful.

Activity - Unit 8

My grandma is ninety years old. All my family celebrated her birthday last week. There was lots of food. All the family had dinner together. We all had chicken and salad. After dinner, we had dessert. We ate delicious cakes.

Unit 9

Lesson (1)

We play when we get together with our friends. We like Hide and seek. It's an exciting game. It's traditional. Most children around the world like to play games.

Lesson (3)

Egypt is a big country. It's famous for its history. The Egyptians are helpful and hospitable, so we should be proud of our country, Egypt. About 90% of Egypt is desert. It even snows in the Sinai region.

Al Azhar Unit 9

We went to the zoo last Friday. We went there by car. We saw many animals. We went to the zoo in the morning.

Activity - Unit 9

I made a kite festival last week. The festival was in the garden. The kites had the different shapes. It was fun.

Review 3

Activity (7 - 8 - 9)

Last year we had a party for International Children's Book Day. It was fun. We dressed like our favorite book characters. My favorite story was the Very Hungry Caterpillar. So, I brought food connected to my favorite story. I made a cake in the shape of a caterpillar.

Unit 10

Lesson (1)

When I need to do more research. I logged into the library website and I created a password to get information. I should be respectful and don't copy information. I should find ideas and write my own words.

Lesson (3)

Amr is my neighbor. Amr loves playing computer games. He doesn't do his homework. He doesn't go outside. Amr doesn't know what to do. He should stop playing computer games after one hour.

Lesson (4)

Spending a lot of time on TV is unhealthy. We should watch TV for a short time. Watching TV has pros and cons. But some children can play computer games for long hours.

Al Azhar Unit 10

Ahmed is in primary four. He is at home. He does his homework about chameleons. He does his homework in the afternoon.

Activity - Unit 10

Yesterday my teacher asked the class to do research about animals on the desert. My friend Samy and I logged into the library website to get more information. We found some nice pictures and wrote our own words.

Unit 11

Lesson 1

We live in Cairo. It's a big city. There are lots of different means of transportation in my city. When I travel to Alexandria, I catch the train from a station. When I go to the market with my mother, I take a taxi. I go to school by bus.

Lesson 3

Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They are dangerous for the environment. Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick

Lesson 4

Seleem is a healthy boy. He walks to school every day. When he buys things, he goes to the shops by bike. He plants trees in the garden to breathe clean air. We need all the children learn to be healthy like Seleem.

Al Azhar Unit 11

My broher Amr gets up early to go to his school. He goes to school by bike. In the morning the roads are busy.

Activity - Unit 11

My favorite transportation is going by boat. I like watching the Nile, plants and tall buildings. When you travel on a boat, you are on water. There's no pollution on the water. It's a clean transportation.

Review 4

Activity (10 - 11 - 12)

Watching and playing computer games is unhealthy for children. Children shouldn't spend a long time watching TV or tablets. It's also bad for children's eyes. Children should do sports a lot.

محافظة القاهرة 1

I went to the park with my family last Friday. We had a picnic. It was an amazing day. We came back home at six in the evening.

2 محافظة الجيزة

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his village. The country mouse gave the city mouse some seeds. Then, the country mouse visited the city mouse in his city. The country mouse saw smoke from cars. The smoke coverd the stars. The country mouse was scared and came back to his village.

3 محافظة القليوبية

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two branches. The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds, and turtles. The Nile crocodile lives in it.

4 محافظة المنوفية

The Nile brings life to the whole of Egypt. Both the Amazon and the Nile are very long. The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long, maybe it's like traveling to the centre of the earth. The Nile is near the Cairo Tower.

5 محافظة الشرقية

Amr is a polite boy. He's six years old. On his first day at school, Amr was nervous. He didn't want to go to school. He wanted to stay at home and play with his toys.

6 محافظة الدقهلية

Spring is my favorite season. Sham El-Nessim in the spring. The Egyptians celebrate Sham El-Nessim. People go outside in open air and have picnics. People eat colored eggs and salted fish. I like Sham El-Nessim because I can have fun and enjoy my time.

7 محافظة البحيرة

My name's Youssef. I'm 25 years old. I'm a teacher. My favorite transportation is the train. The train is safe and cheap. It moves on a rail. I love traveling by train.

8 محافظة كفرالشيخ

My name's Ahmed. I remember my first day at school. My older brother drove me to school. I was nervous. I wore grey pants and black shoes. My teacher was kind. He asked me to sit next to a boy called Marwan.

9 محافظة الإسماعيلية

Yesterday, I had some homework about chameleons. I logged into this library website and I created a password to get information. Our teacher loved our presentation.

10 محافظة الإسكندرية

My grandpa lived in a small village. It was quiet and clean. There weren't a lot of cars in the past. There were few people.Grandpa buried the box of memories under a tree. Now, grandpa is very old. His village is noisy. There are a lot of cars and trucks, too.

11 محافظة مطروح

It's unhealthy to spend many hours on computers. But some people think computer games are good for solving problems and making friends. We like computer games because you can find a prize at the end.

12 محافظة بنى سويف

I'm doing research about chameleons. They are very interesting. They change color. They have amazing eyes and they can see all around.

13 محافظة المنيا

When we cross the road, we must be careful. We should look left and right. Children are in danger on the roads, too. They shouldn't cross the roads without their parents. They shouldn't play when they cross the streets. We must wear a helmet when we ride a bike. We must wear a seat belt in our cars. We should follow the road signs.

14 محافظة سوهاج

I was nervous on my first day of school. I wanted to stay at home and play with my toys. I put on a green T-shirt, gray pants. My shoes were black. I went to school on my mother's car.

15 محافظة قنا

Ahmed went to the zoo with his family. They went by car. They saw many animals. They were very pleased. They had a nice time there.

16 محافظة البحر الأحمر

Social media is very important now. Social media has some pros. You can have fun. You can find information for your homework. People can buy and sell their things easily. You can talk to your friends and family.

17 محافظة الوادى الجديد

Yesterday, it was my mother's birthday. My sister made a nice cake. There was a lot of food. My father bought chocolate. I had a bar of chocolate. There were five packets of cookies.

18 Al Azhar Test

I was nervous on my first day at school. I put on my blue T-shirt and grey pants. My dad drove me to school.

19 Al Azhar Test

Egypt is famous for its history. We can describe Egyptian food as wonderful. The people in Egypt are friendly to visitors.